sfL+a
ARCHITECTS
Capital Bank Plaza
333 Fayetteville Street, Suite 225
Raleigh NC 27601

PROJECT MANUAL

VOLUME 3 (of 3)

Divisions 24 thru 39

Architect's Project Number: 02303.000

EB Frink Middle School
405 N. Charles Street
La Grange, NC, 28551
Lenoir County, NC

Lenoir County Public Schools
2017 W. Vernon Avenue
Kinston, North Carolina 28504

February 18, 2025
Construction Documents

ENERGY STAR PARTNER

Set Number: _____

SECTION 00 01 01

PROJECT TITLE PAGE

Date	February 18, 2025 Construction Documents
Project Identification	EB Frink Middle School 405 N. Charles Street La Grange, NC 28551 Lenoir Count, NC Architect Project No.: 02303.000
Owner	Lenoir County Public Schools 2017 W. Vernon Avenue Kinston, North Carolina 28504 Phone: 252-527-1109
Architect	SfL+a Architects, PA 333 Fayetteville Street, Suite 225 Raleigh, NC 27601 Phone: 919-573-6350
Structural Engineer	Bennett and Pless 5430 Wade Park Blvd, Suite 400 Raleigh, NC 27607 Phone: 919-832-5587
Fire Protection Engineer **Plumbing Engineer** **Mechanical Engineer** **Electrical Engineer** **Fire Alarm Engineer**	Optima Engineering, PA Truist Building 434 Fayetteville Street, Suite 2450 Raleigh, NC 27601 Phone: 919-926-2200
Civil Engineer	Timmons Group 5410 Trinity Road, Suite 102 Raleigh, North Carolina 27607 Phone: 919-866-4951

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 01 07

SEALS PAGE

Architect

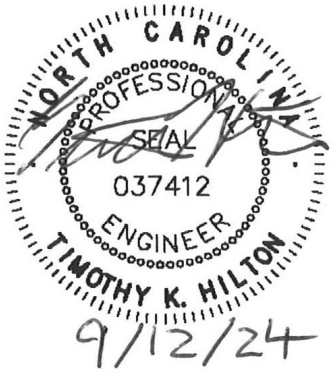
SfL+a Architects, PA
NC Corporate Registration
NC Registration Number 50676

Architect

SfL+a Architects, PA
Eric J. Lindstrom
NC Registration Number 7040

Structural Engineer

Bennett & Pless
Timothy K. Hilton
NC Registration Number 037412

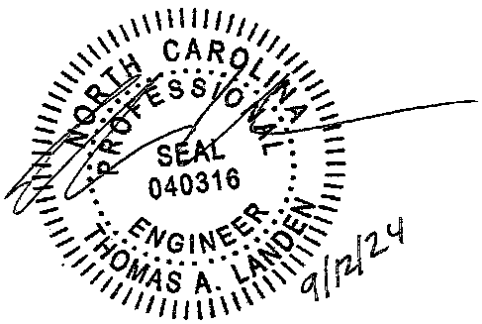


Fire Protection Engineer
Plumbing Engineer

Optima Engineering, PA
Daniel A. Revilla
NC Registration Number 043866

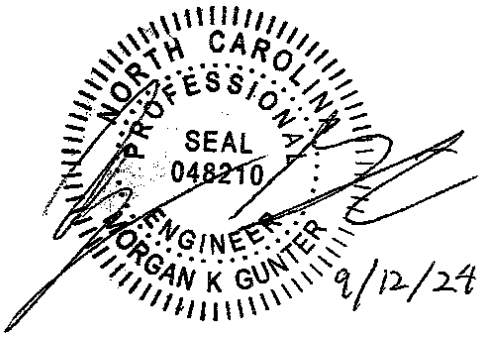
Mechanical Engineer

Optima Engineering, PA
Thomas A. Landen
NC Registration Number 040316



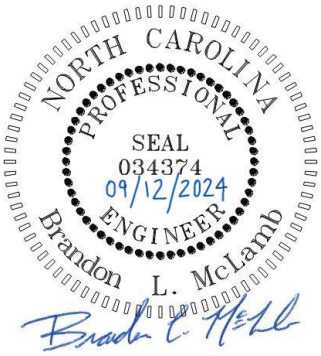
Electrical Engineer
Fire Alarm Engineer

Optima Engineering, PA
Morgan K. Gunter
NC Registration Number 048210



Civil Engineer

Timmons Group
Brandon L. McLamb
NC Registration Number 034374



END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Volume One *(of three)*
Divisions 00 - 08

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Additional Procurement and Contracting Requirements to be Provided by Construction Manager at Risk

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Volume Two *(of three)*
Divisions 09 - 23

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Refer to Project Manual Volume One for Additional Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP
(Continued from Volume One)

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Refer to Project Manual Volume One for Division 01 - General Requirements

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL (HVAC)

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Volume Three *(of three)*
Divisions 24 - 39

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Refer to Project Manual Volume One for Additional Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP
(Continued from Volume Two)

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Refer to Project Manual Volume One for Division 01 - General Requirements

DIVISION 24 - 25 (Not Used)

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
   1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. Calpico, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Co.
      d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   3. Sealing Elements: EPDM NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
   1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
   3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Alpha Wire Company.
   2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
   3. Okonite Company (The).
   4. Southwire Company.

C. Standards:
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
   2. RoHS compliant.
   3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:
   1. Type USE-2 and Type SE: Comply with UL 854.
   2. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
   3. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.

2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Alpha Wire Company.
   2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
   3. Okonite Company (The).
   4. Southwire Company.

C. Standards:

   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
   2. RoHS compliant.
   3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Aluminum, complying with ASTM B800 and ASTM B801.

E. Conductor Insulation:

   1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
   2. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.4 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.5 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 1/0 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 1/0 AWG and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

I. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Type MC Mineral-insulated, Type MI.

J. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

K. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

L. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes Power-limited tray cable, in cable tray.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
   1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
   1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
   2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 23

CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. UTP cabling.
   2. 50/125-micrometer, multimode optical fiber cabling.
   3. RS-232 cabling.
   4. RS-485 cabling.
   5. Low-voltage control cabling.
   6. Control-circuit conductors.
   7. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

C. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

D. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
   1. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
   2. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
   3. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
   4. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
   1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
   2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
   3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP and optical fiber cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
   1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
   2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
   3. Straps and other devices.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: Plywood, AC Grade, 2 coats fire retardant paint on all sides, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
   1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
   2. CommScope, Inc.
   3. Superior Essex Inc.
   4. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
   5. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP.
   1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
   2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
   3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
   4. Verified by NRTL to TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA/EIA 568-B.2-1 Category 6.
   5. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
      a. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX complying with UL 1581 VW-1
      b. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM complying with UL 1581(Vertical Tray)
      c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR complying with UL 1666
      d. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with NFPA 262.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
   2. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
   3. Panduit Corp.
   4. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
   5. Commscope.

B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110 style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare; integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. CommScope, Inc.
   2. Superior Essex Inc.
   3. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer, 24 fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
   1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
   2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
   3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B for detailed specifications.
   4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 262 for the following types:
      a. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
      b. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR complying with UL 1666.
      c. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP complying with NFPA 262.
      d. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR complying with UL 1666.
   5. Conductive cable shall be aluminum-armored type.
   6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.5 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
   7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 50 700 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm

C. Jacket:
   1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
   2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.

3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
2. Corning Cable Systems.
3. Dynacom Corporation.
4. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
5. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
6. AMP; a Tyco International Ltd. company.

B. Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with the Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
1. Paired, two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.9 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
   1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
   2. PVC insulation.
   3. Unshielded.
   4. PVC jacket.
   5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
   1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
   2. PVC insulation.
   3. Unshielded.
   4. PVC jacket.
   5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
   1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
   2. PVC insulation.
   3. Unshielded.
   4. PVC jacket.
   5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
   1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
   2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
   3. Unshielded.
   4. Plastic jacket.
   5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.10 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway[power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

2.11 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. HellermannTyton.
   3. Kroy LLC.
   4. Panduit Corp.
   5. AMP; a Tyco International Ltd. company.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:
1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

F. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inchesapart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

G. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:
1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 72 inches long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

H. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
   1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No 14 AWG.
   2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
   3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits, No 12 AWG.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
   2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
   3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not after cross connection.
      a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
   4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
      a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
      b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
   1. Underground distribution grounding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
   1. Test wells.
   2. Ground rods.
   3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
   4. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
   1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells ground rings grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NFPA 70B.
      a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
      b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:
   1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
   2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
   3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
   4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
   5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
   6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
   7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
   1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
   2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressure-treated fir or cypress or cedar.

D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
   1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by10 feet in diameter.

B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
   1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
   2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum, or as indicated on the plans.
   1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
   2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch, minimum, from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
   4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
   1. Feeders and branch circuits.
   2. Lighting circuits.
   3. Receptacle circuits.
   4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.

5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

H. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
   2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 26 Section "Vibration And Seismic Controls For Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Steel slotted support systems.
   2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
   1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
   2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
   3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
   4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      c. ERICO International Corporation.
      d. GS Metals Corp.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
      g. Wesanco, Inc.
   2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
   4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
   5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
      d. Seasafe, Inc.
   2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
   3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles.

4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Not Allowed.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
   1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
   1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
   2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
   3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
   4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
   5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
   6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
   7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section " Cast-in-Place Concrete (Limited Applications)."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
   1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

F. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
   2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
      a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
      b. Frame and cover design.
      c. Grounding details.
      d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
      e. Joint details.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures and cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
      a. The term "withstand" means "the cabinet or enclosure will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will retain its enclosure characteristics, including its interior accessibility, after the seismic event."
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Alflex Inc.
   3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
   4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
   5. Electri-Flex Co.
   6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
   7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
   8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
   9. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated IMC.
   1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
   2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

I. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
   1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
   2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, compression type. Set-screw or crimp shall not be permitted.
   3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
   3. Arnco Corporation.
   4. CANTEX Inc.
   5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
   6. Condux International, Inc.
   7. ElecSYS, Inc.
   8. Electri-Flex Co.
   9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
   10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
   11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
   12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

C. LFNC: UL 1660.

D. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Arnco Corporation.
   2. Endot Industries Inc.
   3. IPEX Inc.
   4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum installation.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   2. Hoffman.
   3. Square D; Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 12, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
      c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
      d. Panduit

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
   3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
   4. Hoffman.
   5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
   6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
   7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
   8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
   9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
   10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
   11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
   13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.

H. Cabinets:
   1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
   3. Key latch to match panelboards.
   4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
   5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.8 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. Calpico, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Co.
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
   1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
   2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
   3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit
   2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: IMC.
   3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC- 80-PVC, direct buried.
   4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
   5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.
   6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
      a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
      b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer-concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
      c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. MC cable not permitted.
   2. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
   3. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
   4. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
      a. Loading dock.
      b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
      c. Mechanical rooms.
   5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
   6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
   7. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
   8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
   9. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.

10. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
11. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from ENT to rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.

I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
   d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

R. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
   1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
   2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
   3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
   4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
   5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
      a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
      b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
   6. Provide a bright colored plastic marker strip reading: "Caution - Electrical Conduits" in each underground conduit trench. Install a maximum of 12" below grade or a minimum of 18" above top of duct bank. All underground markings shall have metallic marking tape.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
   1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
   2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 AS-BUILT COORDINATION

A. Provide dimensioned locations for all underground conduits. A minimum of two dimensions from building reference points shall be provided along with bury depth.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 43

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased duct banks, and in single duct runs.
   2. Handholes and boxes.
   3. Manholes.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
   2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
   3. Accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
   4. Warning tape.

B. Shop Drawings for Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories, including the following:
   1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
   2. Reinforcement details.
   3. Frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.
   4. Ladder details.
   5. Grounding details.
   6. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
   7. Joint details.

C. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:
   1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
   2. Cover design.
   3. Grounding details.
   4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

D. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
   1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
   2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

E. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes and handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

F. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

G. Source quality-control test reports.

H. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Comply with ANSI C2.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

B. Store precast concrete and other factory-fabricated underground utility structures at Project site as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings are visible.

C. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC and Type EPC-80-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ARNCO Corp.
2. Beck Manufacturing.
3. Cantex, Inc.
4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
5. Condux International, Inc.
6. ElecSys, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. IPEX Inc.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
11. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 6 & 8, Type EB-20-PVC, ASTM F 512, UL 651A, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the duct, complying with NEMA TC 9.

C. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 6 & 8, Type DB-60-PVC and Type DB-80-PVC, ASTM F 512, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the duct, complying with NEMA TC 9.

D. Duct Accessories:
1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches in size, manufactured from 6000-psi concrete.
    a. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
    b. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch- high, 3/8-inch- deep letters.

2.3 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carder Concrete Products.
2. Christy Concrete Products.
3. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
4. Oldcastle Precast Group.

5. Riverton Concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc.
6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
7. Utility Vault Co.
8. Wausau Tile, Inc.

B. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
2. Coordinate remaining subparagraphs and associated subparagraphs below with Drawings.
3. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
4. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." Or "TELEPHONE." As indicated for each service.
5. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
   a. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
   b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
7. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
   a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
   b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
   c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
8. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
   a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
   b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.
9. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
1. Color: Gray.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." Or "TELEPHONE." As indicated for each service.

6. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Armorcast Products Company.
    b. Carson Industries LLC.
    c. CDR Systems Corporation.
    d. NewBasis.

C. High-Density Plastic Boxes: Injection molded of high-density polyethylene or copolymer-polypropylene. Cover shall be polymer concrete.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Carson Industries LLC.
    b. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
    c. PenCell Plastics.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.

B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or the manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, installed in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths Walks and Driveways Roadways and Railroads: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.2 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less, Including Telephone, Communications, and Data Wiring:
   1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
   2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
   3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
   4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.

3.3 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 22 Section "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 32 Sections "Turfs and Grasses" and "Plants."

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.4 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.

B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches 12.5 feet 25 feet, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
   1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
   2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
   3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical/Common Work Results for Communications/Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security."

F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.

G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

H. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.
   1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
   2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
      a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
      b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
   3. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
   4. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.

5. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Extend concrete encasement throughout the length of the elbow.
9. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
10. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

I. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:
1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 22 Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Division 22 Section "Earth Moving."
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 22 Section "Earth Moving."
6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
9. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
10. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Precast Concrete Handhole Installation:
1. Comply with ASTM C 891, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

B. Elevations:
1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches below finished grade.
2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
3. Install handholes with bottom below the frost line, 12” below grade.
4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
5. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

D. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Waterproofing materials and installation are specified in Division 07 Section " Thermoplastic Sheet Waterproofing."After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

E. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Dampproofing materials and installation are specified in Division 07 Section "Bituminous Dampproofing." After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

F. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

G. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.

H. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

I. Warning Sign: Install "Confined Space Hazard" warning sign on the inside surface of each manhole cover.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, 12” below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
   1. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength, complying with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
   2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
   2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
   3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Isolation pads.
2. Spring isolators.
3. Restrained spring isolators.
4. Channel support systems.
5. Restraint cables.
6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
7. Anchorage bushings and washers.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for providing restraints to resist the earthquake effects on the electrical system. The requirements for these restraints are found in the ASCE 7.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall refer to the latest edition of the "Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical System" published by SMACNA for guidelines to determine the correct restraints for sheet metal ducts, piping, and conduit, etc.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall retain the services of a Professional Structural Engineer registered in the State of North Carolina to design seismic restraint elements required for this project. The engineer's computations, bearing his professional seal, shall accompany shop drawings which show Code compliance. Computations and shop drawings shall be submitted for review prior to the purchasing of materials, equipment systems, and assemblies.

D. The professional engineer retained by the Electrical Contractor for seismic restraint calculations shall visit the job site upon completion of the seismic restraint installation. This Engineer shall provide in writing verification of compliance with the approved seismic submittal. This verification shall bear the Engineer's professional seal. Job site inspection by other than this Engineer is not acceptable. This engineer shall also be responsible for any required special

inspections and associated documentation related to seismic restraints. Site classification is “C”.

E. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
1. Site Class shall be as Defined in the NC State Building Code (Chapter 16) and ASCE 7, as determined by the project Structural Engineer of record.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category shall be as Defined in the NC State Building Code (Chapter 16) and ASCE 7 for the following:
   a. Component Importance Factor.
   b. Component Response Modification Factor.
   c. Component Amplification Factor.
3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second).
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
   a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
3. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
   a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 26 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
3. Field-fabricated supports.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
   b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
   c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene rubber hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass.

C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

D. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti Inc.
5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized -steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.

F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.

G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.

H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
   1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
   2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
   3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
   4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
   1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
   2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
   3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

D. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
   5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
   7. Measure isolator deflection.
   8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
   9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. The professional engineer retained by the Mechanical Contractor for seismic restraint calculations shall visit the job site upon completion of the seismic restraint installation. This Engineer shall provide in writing verification of compliance with the approved seismic submittal. This verification shall bear the Engineer's professional seal. Job site inspection by other than this Engineer is not acceptable. This engineer shall also be responsible for any required special inspections and associated documentation related to seismic restraints.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
3. Underground-line warning tape.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Instruction signs.
6. Equipment identification labels.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Color for Printed Legend:
1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
2. Normal Power = Black; Emergency = Red; UPS = Blue
3. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.

3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
1. Exterior Concrete, Stucco, and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):
   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
      1) Primer: Exterior concrete and masonry primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.
2. Exterior Concrete Unit Masonry:
   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a block filler.
      1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
      2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.
3. Exterior Ferrous Metal:
   a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coat(s) over a primer.
      1) Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.
4. Exterior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):
   a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.
      1) Primer: Exterior zinc-coated metal primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss alkyd enamel.
5. Interior Concrete and Masonry (Other Than Concrete Unit Masonry):
   a. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.
      1) Primer: Interior concrete and masonry primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss alkyd enamel.
6. Interior Concrete Unit Masonry:
   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a block filler.
      1) Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
7. Interior Gypsum Board:
   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.
      1) Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
8. Interior Ferrous Metal:
   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.
      1) Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
      2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
9. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):
   a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: One finish coat(s) over a primer.

1) Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.

C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 100A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
7. Control Wiring: Green and red.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For primary and secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use metal tags. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

D. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning label s. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Power transfer switches.
   b. Controls with external control power connections.
2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

I. Instruction Signs:
1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer or load shedding.

J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
   a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
   a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
   b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
   c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
   d. Transformers.
   e. Electrical substations.
   f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
   g. Motor-control centers.
   h. Disconnect switches.
   i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
   j. Motor starters.
   k. Push-button stations.
   l. Power transfer equipment.
   m. Contactors.
   n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
   o. Battery inverter units.
   p. Battery racks.
   q. Power-generating units.
   r. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
   s. Master clock and program equipment.
   t. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
   u. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
   v. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.

w. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
x. Monitoring and control equipment.
y. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
z. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.
3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
   a. Phase A: Brown.
   b. Phase B: Orange.
   c. Phase C: Yellow.
4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

J. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73.13

SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 260573.16 “Coordination Studies” and Section 260573.19 “Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing items shall remain functional throughout the construction period.

B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.

C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.

E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.

F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.
    a. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
    b. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1) Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
2. The following are from the Short-Circuit Study Report:
   a. Final one-line diagram.
   b. Final Short-Circuit Study Report.
   c. Short-circuit study data files.
   d. Power system data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms shall comply with the requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

1. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications: Computer program shall be designed to perform short-circuit studies or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform short-circuit studies.
2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

D. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

E. Short-Circuit Study Certification: Short-Circuit Study Report shall be signed and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

1. Analytical features of power systems analysis software program shall have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

C. The computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations and ratings.
6. Derating factors and environmental conditions.
7. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.

D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements or revisions in a written document, separate from one-line diagram.

E. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to available short-circuit currents. Verify that equipment withstands ratings exceed available short-circuit current at equipment installation locations.
2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data:

1. One-line diagram of system being studied.
2. Power sources available.
3. Manufacturer, model, and interrupting rating of protective devices.
4. Conductors.
5. Transformer data.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. Equivalent impedance.

2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
        1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
    e. Equivalent impedance.
    f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for conducting the study.
1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

B. Gather and tabulate the required input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with requirements in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on a Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.

7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
11. Derating factors.

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for the fault-current dc decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

I. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73.16

COORDINATION STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 260573.13 “Short-Circuit Studies” and Section 260573.19 “Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

B. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.

C. Power System Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.

D. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

F. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

G. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.
    a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
    b. Study and equipment evaluation reports.
3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
    a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. The following are from the Coordination Study Report:

a. Final one-line diagram.

b. Final protective device coordination study.

c. Coordination study data files.

d. List of all protective device settings.

e. Time-current coordination curves.

f. Power system data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

D. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications:

1. Computer program shall be designed to perform coordination studies or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform coordination studies.

2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.

b. Simultaneous faults.

c. Explicit negative sequence.

d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

2.2 COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
6. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.
7. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
    a. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."

D. Protective Device Coordination Study:

1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.
    a. Phase and Ground Relays:
        1) Device tag.
        2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
        3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
    b. Circuit Breakers:
        1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, and ground).
        2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
        3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
        4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.
    c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.

E. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.

4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:
    a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
    b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
    c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
    d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
    e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
    f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
    g. Ground-fault protective devices.
    h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
    i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
    j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.
5. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
6. Maintain maximum achievable selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads on series-rated devices.
7. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
8. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
    1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.
    1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
    2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

B. Gather and tabulate all required input data to support the coordination study. List below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:
    1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags

that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.

2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Maximum demands from service meters.
13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, cable construction, metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system one-line diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes root mean square (rms) symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.

i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.

j. Switchgear, switchboards, motor-control centers, and panelboards ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.

k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.3 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
   a. Inrush current when first energized.
   b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
   c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

H. Motor Protection:

1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.

I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

J. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's written instructions and to IEEE 242.

K. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also

account for fault-current dc decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

L. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

M. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.4 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform a load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine the steady-state loading profile of the system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:

1. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of the design capacity of load buses.
3. Prepare load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or that might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.5 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

A. Perform a motor-starting study to analyze the transient effect of system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze the effects of motor starting on the power system stability.

B. Prepare the motor-starting study report, noting light flicker for limits proposed by IEEE 141 and voltage sags so as not to affect operation of other utilization equipment on system supplying the motor.

3.6 FIELD ADJUSTING

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of equipment manufacturer under the "Startup and Acceptance Testing" contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage Power Systems Analysis Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:

1. Acquaint personnel in fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.
2. Hand-out and explain the coordination study objectives, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting time-current coordination curves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73.19

ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 260573.13 “Short-Circuit Studies” and Section 260573.16 “Coordination Studies”.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

B. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.

C. Power Systems Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.

D. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

F. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

G. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Study Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form:

1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
3. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Provide maintenance procedures in equipment manuals according to requirements in NFPA 70E.

2. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

D. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. Computer program shall be designed to perform arc-flash analysis or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform arc-flash analysis.

2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the arc-flash study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

F. Arc-Flash Study Certification: Arc-Flash Study Report shall be signed and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.

2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.

3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings, including derating factors and environmental conditions.

4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.

5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, panelboard designations, and ratings.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study Output Data: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."

F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

G. Arc-Flash Study Output Reports:

1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each equipment location included in the report:
    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
    e. Equivalent impedance.
    f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc-flash boundary.
5. Restricted approach boundary.
6. Limited approach boundary.
7. Working distance.
8. Incident energy.
9. Hazard risk category.
10. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for self-adhesive equipment labels. Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in the analysis.

B. Label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:

1. Location designation.
2. Nominal voltage.
3. Protection boundaries.
    a. Arc-flash boundary.
    b. Restricted approach boundary.
    c. Limited approach boundary.

4. Available incident energy.
5. Working distance.
6. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

B. Preparatory Studies: Perform the Short-Circuit and Protective Device Coordination studies prior to starting the Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis.

1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."
2. Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.

1. Maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
2. Calculate arc-flash energy at 85 percent of maximum short-circuit current according to IEEE 1584 recommendations.

D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

E. Calculate the limited, restricted, and prohibited approach boundaries for each location.

F. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors shall not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators shall be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (for example, contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).

G. Arc-flash energy shall generally be reported for the maximum of line or load side of a circuit breaker. However, arc-flash computation shall be performed and reported for both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:

1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.

H. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For new equipment, use characteristics from approved submittals under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance or available short circuit current at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
13. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
14. Low-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
15. Medium-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, conductor material, conductor construction and metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.4 LABELING

A. Apply one arc-flash label on the front cover of each section of the equipment for each equipment included in the study. Base arc-flash label data on highest values calculated at each location.

B. Each piece of equipment listed below shall have an arc-flash label applied to it:
   1. Low-voltage switchboard.
   2. Low voltage transformers.
   3. Panelboards.
   4. Control panel.
   5. Automatic transfer switches.
   6. Fused panelboards.

C. Note on record Drawings the location of equipment where the personnel could be exposed to arc-flash hazard during their work.
   1. Indicate arc-flash energy.
   2. Indicate protection level required.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

A. Install arc-flash warning labels.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage Power Systems Analysis Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Outdoor and indoor photoelectric switches.
3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
4. Outdoor motion sensors.
5. Lighting contactors.
6. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
9. TORK.
10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
11. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
4. Program: 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
5. Programs: 4 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule.
6. Programs: 2 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule with skip-a-day weekly schedule.
7. Programs: 2 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week.
8. Programs: 2 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 40 on-off operations per week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.

9. Programs: 2 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 40 on-off operations per week, plus 4 seasonal schedules that modify the basic program, and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
10. Program: 2 and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
11. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
12. Astronomic Time: selected channels.
13. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

C. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Type complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
3. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
4. Astronomic time dial.
5. Eight-Day Program: Uniquely programmable for each weekday and holidays.
6. Skip-a-day mode.
7. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures, minimum of 16 hours.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
3. Intermatic, Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Novitas, Inc.
6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
8. TORK.
9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
10. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

C. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA to operate connected load, relay, or contactor coils; complying with UL 773.

1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
2. Time Delay: 30-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
3. Lightning Arrester: Air-gap type.
4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base.

2.3 INDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
3. Eaton Electrical Inc; Cutler-Hammer Products.
4. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
5. Intermatic, Inc.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
8. Novitas, Inc.
9. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
10. Square D; Schneider Electric.
11. TORK.
12. Touch-Plate, Inc.
13. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Ceiling-Mounted Photoelectric Switch: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. Cadmium sulfide photoresistors are not acceptable.

1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
3. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment.
5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

C. Skylight Photoelectric Sensors: Solid-state, light-level sensor; housed in a threaded, plastic fitting for mounting under skylight, facing up at skylight; with separate relay unit mounted on luminaire, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye. Cadmium sulfide photoresistors are not acceptable.

1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.

2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
3. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1000 to 10,000 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment.
5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
4. Novitas, Inc.
5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
7. TORK.
8. Watt Stopper (The).

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.

2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot-high ceiling.

D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet.

E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
5. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
6. Hubbell Lighting.
7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
8. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
9. Square D; Schneider Electric.
10. TORK.
11. Touch-Plate, Inc.
12. Watt Stopper (The).

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.6 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Lighting Control and Design, Inc.

B. Description: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.

1. Coil Rating: 120 V.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 00

LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
   1. Distribution transformers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
      a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.

C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Aluminum.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Cores: One leg per phase.

D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.
   1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

E. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.

F. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
   1. Finish Color: ANSI 49 gray.

G. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: Manufacturer’s Standard

H. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

I. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

J. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
   1. Complying with EPAct 2005, efficiency levels.
   2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.

K. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
   1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
   2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.

L. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
   1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
   2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
   3. Shield Effectiveness:
      a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
      b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
      c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.

M. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

N. Sound-Level Requirements: NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

O. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels, when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91, as follows:
1. 30 to 50 kVA: 45db
2. 51 to 150 kVA: 50db
3. 151 to 300 kVA: 55db
4. 301 to 500 kVA: 60db
5. 501 to 750 kVA: 62db
6. 751 to 1000 kVA: 64db

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution or buck-boost transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
1. Brace wall-mounting transformers as specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.

B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions, seismic codes applicable to Project, and requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

C. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.

C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report, recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 13

SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Transient voltage suppression devices.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Instrumentation.
5. Control power.
6. Accessory components and features.
7. Identification.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Switchboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of switchboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.
1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Detail short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation.
6. Detail utility company's metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

9. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
10. Include diagram and details of proposed mimic bus.
11. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Field Quality-Control Reports:
1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Routine maintenance requirements for switchboards and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
3. Time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Comply with NEMA PB 2.

G. Comply with NFPA 70.

H. Comply with UL 891.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver switchboards in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.

B. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside switchboards and install temporary electric heating (250 W per section) to prevent condensation.

C. Handle and prepare switchboards for installation according to NEMA PB 2.1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving switchboards into place.

B. Environmental Limitations:
1. Do not deliver or install switchboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above switchboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 2, usual service conditions, as follows:
1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Potential Transformer Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
   2. Control-Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
   3. Fuses and Fusible Devices for Fused Circuit Breakers: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
   4. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
   5. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
   6. Indicating Lights: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than one of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Owner preferred alternate No. 10: Square D, a brand of Schneider Electric.
   2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

B. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:
   1. Main Devices: Fixed, individually mounted.
   2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
   3. Sections front and rear aligned.

C. Nominal System Voltage: as indicated on the drawings.

D. Main-Bus Continuous: as indicated on the drawings.

E. Seismic Requirements: Fabricate and test switchboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

F. Indoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.

G. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.

H. Insulation and isolation for main bus of main section and main and vertical buses of feeder sections.

I. Customer Metering Compartment: A separate customer metering compartment and section with front hinged door, for indicated metering, and current transformers for each meter. Current transformer secondary wiring shall be terminated on shorting-type terminal blocks. Include potential transformers having primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means and secondary wiring terminated on terminal blocks.

J. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.

K. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.

L. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.
1. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: 98 percent conductivity
2. Load Terminals: Insulated, rigidly braced, runback bus extensions, of same material as through buses, equipped with compression connectors for outgoing circuit conductors. Provide load terminals for future circuit-breaker positions at full-ampere rating of circuit-breaker position.
3. Ground Bus: 1/4-by-2-inch-98 percent conductivity, equipped with compression connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors. For busway feeders, extend insulated equipment grounding cable to busway ground connection and support cable at intervals in vertical run.
4. Main Phase Buses and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
5. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with compression connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.
6. Isolation Barrier Access Provisions: Permit checking of bus-bolt tightness.

M. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

2.2 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
7. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    e. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
    f. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    g. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
    h. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

B. Insulated-Case Circuit Breaker (ICCB): 100 percent rated, sealed, insulated-case power circuit breaker with interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current.
1. Fixed circuit-breaker mounting.
2. Two-step, stored-energy closing.
3. Standard-function, microprocessor-based trip units with interchangeable rating plug, trip indicators, and the following field-adjustable settings:
    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    c. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
5. Remote trip indication and control.
6. Control Voltage: 120-V ac.

2.3 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: IEEE C57.13, NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:
1. Potential Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 120 V, 60 Hz, tapped secondary; disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
2. Current Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary; wound type; double secondary winding and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
3. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kVA.

4. Current Transformers for Neutral and Ground-Fault Current Sensing: Connect secondary wiring to ground overcurrent relays, via shorting terminals, to provide selective tripping of main and tie circuit breaker. Coordinate with feeder circuit-breaker, ground-fault protection.

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:
   1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:
      a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
      b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
      c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
      d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.
      e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
      f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
      g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
      h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
      i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.
      j. Contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing demand meter.
   2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

C. Ammeters, Voltmeters, and Power-Factor Meters: ANSI C39.1.
   1. Meters: 4-inch diameter or 6 inches square, flush or semiflush, with antiparallax 250-degree scales and external zero adjustment.
   2. Voltmeters: Cover an expanded-scale range of nominal voltage plus 10 percent.

D. Instrument Switches: Rotary type with off position.
   1. Voltmeter Switches: Permit reading of all phase-to-phase voltages and, where a neutral is indicated, phase-to-neutral voltages.
   2. Ammeter Switches: Permit reading of current in each phase and maintain current-transformer secondaries in a closed-circuit condition at all times.

E. Watt-Hour Meters and Wattmeters:
   1. Comply with ANSI C12.1.
   2. Three-phase induction type with two stators, each with current and potential coil, rated 5 A, 120 V, 60 Hz.
   3. Suitable for connection to three- and four-wire circuits.
   4. Potential indicating lamps.
   5. Adjustments for light and full load, phase balance, and power factor.
   6. Four-dial clock register.
   7. Integral demand indicator.
   8. Contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing demand meter.
   9. Ratchets to prevent reverse rotation.
   10. Removable meter with drawout test plug.
   11. Semiflush mounted case with matching cover.
   12. Appropriate multiplier tag.

2.4 CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.

B. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.

C. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards according to NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Examine switchboards before installation. Reject switchboards that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install switchboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03 Section " Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.

D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

E. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.

G. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.
   1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for terminating cable trays specified in Division 26 Section "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of cable trays, fittings, and specialties.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switchboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switchboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Instruments and Equipment:
      1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat, to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions, until switchboard is ready to be energized and placed into service.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based trip, monitoring, and communication units.

3.9 SHORT CIRCUIT, PROTECTION COORDINATION AND ARC-FLASH STUDY

A. Refer to specification section 260573 for requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Distribution panelboards.
   2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
   3. Transient voltage suppression panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
      a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
      b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
      c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
      d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
      e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" Include the following:

1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
   b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

F. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.

2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Keys: Three spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
d. Square D.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
b. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
d. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.
2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
3. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
4. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
5. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

6. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
7. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.

C. Phase and Ground Buses:
1. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
2. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.
3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
4. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.
1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.
3. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

E. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. UL label indicating series-connected rating with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices. Include size and type of upstream device allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL series-connected short-circuit rating.

B. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.4 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Omit for fused-switch panelboards.

B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker or Fused switch, see plans.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
3. Fused switches.

2.5 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.
   1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
   2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
   3. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings:
      a. Instantaneous trip.
      b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
      d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
   4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
   5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity for personnel receptacles, kitchen, EWC, etc; 30-mA trip sensitivity for equipment connections like heat tape, drain line heaters, etc.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   1. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
   2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
   3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
   4. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
   5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
   6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
   7. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
   8. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
   9. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory-assembled to operate as a single unit.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Mount top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.
   1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

D. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scanning of each panelboard. Remove panel fronts so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies panelboards checked and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
4. Wall-box motion sensors.
5. Isolated-ground receptacles.
6. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
7. Solid-state fan speed controls.
8. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
9. Pendant cord-connector devices.
10. Cord and plug sets.
11. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. SPD: Transient voltage surge suppressor, Surge Protection Device.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
   1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
   2. Receptacles shall be tamper resistant per NEC requirements. Catalog numbers listed below are minimum requirements and shall be provided as the tamper resistant version.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
   1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
   2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
   3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
   4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
      c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Hubbell; CR 5253IG.
      b. Leviton; 5362-IG.
      c. Pass & Seymour; IG6300.
   2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from

mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; TR8300.
b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. GFCI receptacles shall be self-testing type.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; L520R.
b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
c. Leviton; 2310.
d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Hubbell; IG2310.
b. Leviton; 2310-IG.
2. Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
   1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
   2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
      b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
      c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
      b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
      c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
      d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
   2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 2221L.
      b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
      c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
      d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
   2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 1995.
      b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
      c. Leviton; 1257.
      d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.

F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 1995L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
c. Leviton; 1257L.
d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.9 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.
1. Continuously adjustable slider,
2. Three-speed adjustable slider, 1.5 A.

2.10 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: See the Plans.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: See the plans.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.11 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: See the Plans.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: See the Plans.

2.12 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories.
3. Square D/ Schneider Electric.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
5. Wiremold Company (The).

B. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service outlet assembly.
1. Service Outlet Assembly: Flush type with four simplex receptacles and space for four RJ-45 jacks.
2. Size: Selected to fit nominal 4-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
4. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 4-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
5. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 5e voice and data communication cables.

2.13 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Wiremold Company (The).
3. Panduit
4. AMP

B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: See the Plans., unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:
1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
   2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
   2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
   3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
   4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
   5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
   6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 43

ELECTRIC-VEHICLE SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes EVSE that provides EV charging.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EV: Electric vehicle.

B. EV Cable: The off-board cable containing the conductor(s) to connect the EV power controller to the EV that provides both power and communications during energy transfer.

C. EV Charger or EV Charging Equipment: See "EVSE."

D. EV Connector: A conductive device that, when electrically coupled to an EV inlet, establishes an electrical connection to the EV for the purpose of power transfer and information exchange. This device is part of the EV coupler.

E. EV Coupler: A mating EV inlet and connector set.

F. EV Inlet: The device in the vehicle into which the EV connector is inserted, and a conductive connection is made for the transfer of power and communication. This device is part of the EV coupler.

G. EVSE: Electric-Vehicle Supply Equipment. It includes the EV charging equipment and conductors, including the ungrounded, grounded, and equipment grounding conductors and EV cables, attachment plugs, and all other fittings, devices, power outlets, or apparatus installed specifically for transferring energy between the premise wiring and the EV.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for EV charging equipment.

2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For EVSE.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of mounting assemblies for EV charging equipment.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
5. Include verification of wired or wireless communications service at each location of EVSE. See plans.

C. Product Schedule: For EVSE. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Area plans and details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
2. Electrical service.
3. Communications service, including wireless communications equipment.
4. Items penetrating finished floor.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for EVSE, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For EVSE to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On USB, CD, Cloud, or approved media, complete with configuration files.
3. Device address and password list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of EVSE that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Chargepoint (Preferred)
2. Bosch Automotive Service Solutions.
3. Eaton.
4. Hubbell Incorporated.
5. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
6. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain EVSE from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: EVSE shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

B. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.

C. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

D. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

F. Surge Withstand: 6 kV at 3000 A.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

H. EV Charging Levels:
1. Dual vehicles, AC Level 2 at up to 7.2 kW per vehicle.

2.3 EVSE DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with:

1. UL 2231-1.
2. UL 2594.
3. SAE J1772 for SAE combo chargers.
4. CHAdeMo for CHAdeMo chargers.

C. Comply with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

D. Metering: Revenue grade meter.

E. Input Power:

1. 40 A, 208/240-V ac, 60 Hz, single-phase services per charger.
2. Dual circuits shall be interlocked.

F. Integral GFCI.

G. Auto-GFCI fault retry.

H. EVSE Mounting: Floor mount or As indicated on Drawings.

I. Enclosures:

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

d. Aluminum.
e. Powder coat.
f. Lockable.
g. Tamper resistant.

J. EV Cable and Connectors:

1. SAE J1772 connector.
2. Single connectors with locking holster.
3. 10-foot cable with cable management system.
4. Field-replaceable connector and cable assembly.

K. Status Indicators:

1. LEDs to indicate power, charging, charging complete, system status, faults, and service.

L. Display Screen:

1. Daylight viewable, UV-protected display with human-machine interface capability.
2. Displays power, charging, charging complete, remote control, system status, faults, and service.

M. Networking:

1. WAN Communications: Cellular GSM/GPRS.
2. LAN Communications: Modbus.
3. Capable of remote configuration and reporting.

N. Payment System:

1. RFID, NFC and Contactless credit card reader.
2. PCI compliant.
3. Capable of remote control and authorization.

O. Charging Network: Compatible with the EV charging network.

1. Multiple units shall independently connect to charging network.
2. Multiple units shall have one unit designated as a master unit that is configured as a gateway unit between the EVSE and the charging network.
3. Individual units shall be capable of indicating station status and availability.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by utilizing cushioning materials or foam or by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for EVSE electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where EVSE will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 413.

B. Concrete Base Mounting:

1. Install EVSE on 6-inch nominal-thickness concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

    a. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
    b. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
    c. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    d. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
    e. Secure EVSE to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Install EVSE on 12-inch nominal-diameter and 48-inch-deep concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

    a. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    b. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
    c. Secure EVSE to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Wall Mounting:

1. Install EVSE, so that its receptacles or holders are not less than 18 inches and not more than 4 feet above finished floor.
2. Mount EVSE to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
3. Ensure that EVSE is plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

4. Secure EVSE according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Pole Mounting:

1. Allow a minimum of 24 inches of clearance around EVSE.
2. EVSE receptacles or holders shall be not less than 24 inches and not more than 4 feet above finished grade.
3. Mount EVSE plumb and rigid without distortion of enclosure.
4. Secure EVSE according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Comply with requirements for underground raceways and enclosures specified in Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems."

G. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

H. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

I. Disconnect: Install disconnect in a readily accessible location according to Section 26 28 16 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

J. Circuit Breakers: Comply with Section 26 28 16 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

K. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking from enclosures and components.

L. Secure covers to enclosure.

M. Cybersecurity:

1. Software:

a. Coordinate security requirements with IT department.
b. Ensure that latest stable software release is installed and properly operating.
c. Disable or change default passwords to password of at least eight characters in length, using a combination of uppercase and lower letters, numbers, and symbols. Record passwords and turn over to party responsible for system operation and administration.

2. Hardware:

a. Coordinate location and access requirements with IT department.

b. Enable highest level of wireless encryption that is compatible with Owner's ICT network.
c. Disable dual network connections.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Comply with grounding requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Comply with requirements for installation of conduit in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

E. Verify that all electrical connections have been made according to the manufacturer's instructions. Remove all burrs, shavings, and detritus from inside the enclosure.

F. After confirming all connections, install covers and tighten fasteners to according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. For each unit of EVSE, perform the following tests and inspections:

a. Unit self-test.
b. Operation test with load bank.
c. Operation test with EV.
d. Network communications test.

D. EVSE will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain EV charging equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches panelboards switchboards controllers and motor-control centers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
   1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
   2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
   3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
   4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
   1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
   2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
      a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
      b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
      c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 5 percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than 3 of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
   2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.
   3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
   4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay J, fast acting J, time delay T, fast acting.

B. Feeders: Class L, time delay J, time delay RK5, time delay.

C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

D. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on the inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
   1. Fusible switches.
   2. Nonfusible switches.
   3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
   4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GD: General duty – NOTE: General Duty is NOT ALLOWED

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. HD: Heavy duty.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
   1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   2. Current and voltage ratings.
   3. Short-circuit current rating.
   4. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" Include the following:

1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Manufacturer's field service report.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Spare Indicating Lights: Six of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
   2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
   2. Moeller Electric Corporation.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
   1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip-Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
   a. Instantaneous trip.
   b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 30-mA trip sensitivity.

C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical style with compression lug kits suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
7. Auxiliary Switch: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
8. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
   1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
   2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
   3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
   4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.

C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Test mounting and anchorage devices according to requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
   2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
   4. Infrared Scanning:
      a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Open or remove doors or panels so connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Follow-Up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each unit 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments, Equipment and Reports:
   1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   2) Prepare a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers included and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.7 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 32 13

DIESEL ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for standby power supply with the following features:

1. Diesel engine.
2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
3. Unit-mounted control and monitoring.
4. Performance requirements for sensitive loads.
5. Fuel system.
6. Outdoor enclosure.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations for engine-generator set and other components specified. Indicate access requirements affected by height of subbase fuel tank.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For engine-generator set, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: With engine and generator mounted on rails identify center of gravity and total weight including supplied enclosure, external silencer, subbase-mounted full fuel tank, and each piece of equipment not integral to the engine-generator set and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
3. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
4. Report of sound generation.
5. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
6. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
2. Generac Power Systems, Inc.
3. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
4. Kohler

B. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Engine-generator set housing, engine-generator set, batteries, battery racks, silencers, and sound attenuating equipment, accessories, and components shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Shake-table testing shall comply with ICC-ES AC156. Testing shall be performed with all fluids at worst case normal levels.
3. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B15.1.

C. NFPA Compliance:

1. Comply with NFPA 37.
2. Comply with NFPA 70.
3. Comply with NFPA 99.
4. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 emergency power supply system.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 2200.

E. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier 2 requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.

F. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

G. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 40 deg C.
2. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.3 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. EPSS Class: Engine-generator set shall be classified as a Class 2 in accordance with NFPA 110.

D. Induction Method: Naturally aspirated.

E. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

F. Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier 3 requirements.

G. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.

H. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated at 0.8 power factor excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries.
2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

I. Generator-Set Performance:

1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.4 ENGINE

A. Fuel: Diesel.

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.

2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

D. Jacket Coolant Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.

E. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.

F. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
2. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 78 dBA or less.

G. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

H. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.

1. Components: Sized so they are not damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
4. Battery: Nicad, with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
5. Battery Stand: Factory-fabricated, two-tier metal with acid-resistant finish designed to hold the quantity of battery cells required and to maintain the arrangement to minimize lengths of battery interconnections.
6. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type designed for Nicad batteries. Unit shall comply with UL 1236.

2.5 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms.

B. Provide minimum run time control set for 30 minutes with override only by operation of an emergency-stop switch.

C. Comply with UL 508A.

D. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine-generator set battery.

E. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common wall-mounted control and monitoring panel. Panel shall be powered from the engine-generator set battery.

1. Wall-Mounting Cabinet Construction: Rigid, self-supporting steel unit complying with NEMA ICS 6. Power bus shall be copper. Bus, bus supports, control wiring, and temperature rise shall comply with UL 891.

F. Indicating Devices: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, including the following:

1. AC voltmeter.
2. AC ammeter.
3. AC frequency meter.
4. EPS supplying load indicator.
5. Ammeter and voltmeter phase-selector switches.
6. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
7. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
8. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
9. Running-time meter.
10. Current and Potential Transformers: Instrument accuracy class.

G. Protective Devices and Controls in Local Control Panel: Shutdown devices and common visual alarm indication as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, including the following:

1. Start-stop switch.
2. Over-crank shutdown device.
3. Overspeed shutdown device.
4. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
5. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
6. Low lube oil pressure shutdown device.
7. Air shutdown damper shutdown device when used.
8. Over-crank alarm.

9. Overspeed alarm.
10. Coolant high-temperature alarm.
11. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
12. Coolant low-level alarm.
13. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
14. Air shutdown damper alarm when used.
15. Lamp test.
16. Contacts for local common alarm.
17. Coolant high-temperature pre-alarm.
18. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
19. Run-Off-Auto switch.
20. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
21. Low cranking voltage alarm.
22. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
23. Battery low-voltage alarm.
24. Battery high-voltage alarm.
25. Generator overcurrent protective device not closed alarm.

H. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Overcurrent protective devices for the entire EPSS shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs. Coordination of protective devices shall consider both utility and EPSS as the voltage source.

1. Overcurrent protective devices for the EPSS shall be accessible only to authorized personnel.

B. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.

1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

C. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground fault.

1. Indicate ground fault with other generator-set alarm indications.
2. Trip generator protective device on ground fault.

2.7 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required. Provide six lead alternator.

E. Range: Provide extended range of output voltage by adjusting the excitation level.

F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

G. Enclosure: Drip-proof.

H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.

I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified and as required by NFPA 110.

1. Adjusting Rheostat on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.

J. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

K. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

L. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.8 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

A. Description: vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

B. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.

1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.

3. Ventilation: Provide temperature-controlled exhaust fan interlocked to prevent operation when engine is running.

C. Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vapor-proof fixtures within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.

1. AC lighting system and connection point for operation when remote source is available.
2. DC lighting system for operation when remote source and generator are both unavailable.

D. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install packaged engine generators on existing cast-in-place concrete equipment base.
2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for packaged engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

C. Install packaged engine-generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

D. Install engine-generator in a enclosure. Secure enclosure to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.

E. Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet.
1. Install isolating thimbles where exhaust piping penetrates combustible surfaces with a minimum of 9 inches clearance from combustibles.

F. Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet full size of drain connection with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40, black steel pipe with welded joints.

G. Copper and galvanized steel shall not be used in the fuel-oil piping system.

H. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect cooling-system water piping to engine-generator set and heat exchanger with flexible connectors.

B. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.

C. Ground equipment according to NEC.

D. Connect wiring according to NEC. Provide a minimum of one 90-degree bend in flexible conduit routed to the generator set from a stationary element.

E. Balance single-phase loads to obtain a maximum of 10 percent unbalance between any two phases.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components according to owner requirements.

B. Install a sign indicating the generator neutral is bonded to the main service neutral at the main service location.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical and mechanical test listed in the first two subparagraphs as specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1) Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

4) Verify the unit is clean.

b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests

1) Perform insulation-resistance tests in accordance with IEEE 43.

a) Machines larger than 200 horsepower. Test duration shall be 10 minutes. Calculate polarization index.
b) Machines 200 horsepower or less. Test duration shall be one minute. Calculate the dielectric-absorption ratio.

2) Test protective relay devices.
3) Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation as required by the application.
4) Functionally test engine shutdown for low oil pressure, overtemperature, overspeed, and other protection features as applicable.
5) Conduct performance test in accordance with NFPA 110.
6) Verify correct functioning of the governor and regulator.

2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.

a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.

4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
6. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg. Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
7. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
8. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
9. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 percent and 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.

C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to NIST Calibration Services, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

E. Leak Test: After installation, charge exhaust, coolant, and fuel systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation for generator and associated equipment.

G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

J. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 36 00

TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:
   1. Automatic transfer switches.
   2. Remote annunciation systems.
   3. Remote annunciation and control systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 21 Section "Electric-Drive, Centrifugal Fire Pumps" for automatic transfer switches for fire pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.
   1. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, power sources, and load.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transfer switches accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
      a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
   2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches, remote annunciators and remote annunciator and control panels through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Comply with NFPA 110.

G. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service:
   1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architect's written permission.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Contactor Transfer Switches:
      a. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
      b. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
      c. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
      d. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
      e. Generac Power Systems, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.

C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a non-fused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are not acceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.

G. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Heater: Equip switches exposed to outdoor temperatures and humidity, and other units indicated, with an internal heater. Provide thermostat within enclosure to control heater.

I. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote devices.

J. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.

K. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

D. Manual Switch Operation: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

E. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

F. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

G. Transfer Switches Based on Molded-Case-Switch Components: Comply with NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and UL 869A.

H. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit inrush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.

I. Programmed Neutral Switch Position: Switch operator has a programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working switch positions, with an intentional, time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer. Pause is adjustable from 0.5 to 30 seconds minimum and factory set for 0.5 second, unless otherwise indicated. Time delay occurs for both transfer directions. Pause is disabled unless both sources are live.

J. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:
   1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
   2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
   3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
   4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
   5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
   6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
   7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
      a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
      b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
   8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
   9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
   10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.

11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switches when normal control power is not available.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM

A. Functional Description: Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated transfer switches. Annunciation shall include the following:
    1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
    2. Switch position.
    3. Switch in test mode.
    4. Failure of communication link.

B. Annunciator Panel: LED-lamp type with audible signal and silencing switch.
    1. Indicating Lights: Grouped for each transfer switch monitored.
    2. Label each group, indicating transfer switch it monitors, location of switch, and identity of load it serves.
    3. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Lamp Test: Push-to-test or lamp-test switch on front panel.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

    1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

C. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall, unless otherwise indicated. Provide a 1’ conduit from annunciator to generator panel unless otherwise noted on plans.

D. Identify components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

D. Provide a 2” conduit from ATS to generator unless otherwise noted on plans.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in testing.
   2. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
      a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
      b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
      c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
      d. Perform manual transfer operation.
   5. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
      a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
      b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
      c. Verify time-delay settings.
      d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
      e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.

f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.

g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.

a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

F. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 36 13.16

3-WAY-MANUAL-TRANSFER-SWITCH-PERFORMANCE

PART 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SCOPE

A. Contractor shall furnish, deliver, install and test the 3-way manual transfer switches as specified herein and in accordance with the drawings.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. 3-way manual transfer assembly switch shall be UL listed and labeled under the UL 1008 standard.

B. 3-way manual transfer switch shall be special seismic certified by OSHPD exclusively on the basis of approved shake table testing, and also certified to IBC 2015. Minimum IBC 2015 design parameters shall be as follows: Ip = 1.5, SDS = 2.0g, z/h = 1.0

C. 3-way manual transfer switch manufacturer shall provide a complete factory assembled, wired and tested 3-way manual transfer switch.

D. 3-way manual transfer switch shall be factory Hi-pot tested for a period of not less than 60 seconds.

E. 3-way manual transfer switch installation shall meet all applicable NEC standards.
   1. 2020 NEC 700.3 (F) compliant when used in conjunction with an ATS and appropriate auxiliary equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's drawings and data of 3-way manual transfer switches for Engineer's approval prior to start of fabrication. Drawings and data shall include, as a minimum, dimensioned general arrangement drawings and wiring diagrams, UL listing information including UL file or control number, short circuit rating or withstand rating, component data, mounting provisions, conduit entry locations and installation instructions.

B. Upon installation of 3-way manual transfer switches Contractor shall submit manufacturer's Operating & Maintenance Manual which shall include as a minimum:
   1. Certified as-built General Arrangement drawings and Wiring Diagram.
   2. Materials / Component List including part numbers.
   3. Maintenance and service requirements.
   4. Certificate of Compliance and hi-pot test data.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. 3-way manual transfer switches shall be covered by manufacturer's warranty for a minimum period of (1) one year after shipment from manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All equipment shall be new.

B. 3-way manual transfer switch manufacturer must have produced and sold UL 1008 Listed manual transfer switches as a standard product for minimum of (3) years.

C. 3-way manual transfer switches shall be molded case circuit breaker type; knife switch or fused switches are not acceptable.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for the equipment until it has been installed and is finally inspected, tested and accepted in accordance with the requirements of this Specification.

E. 3- way manual transfer switches shall be TripleSwitch as manufactured by ESL Power Systems, Inc. or equal as approved by the Engineer.

2.2 3-WAY MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. 3-way manual transfer switch shall consist of (2) mechanically-interlocked molded case circuit breakers, and (1) independent load bank breaker with a shunt trip (shunt trip voltage to be per the drawings), male cam-style inlet connectors, female cam-style outlet connectors, power distribution blocks and grounding terminals, all housed within a padlockable enclosure.

B. 3-way manual transfer switch enclosure shall be Type 3R, constructed of continuous seam-welded, powder coated galvanneal steel. The main access shall be through an interlocked, hinged door that extends the full height of the enclosure. Access for both portable generator cables with female cam-style plugs and for load bank cables with male cam-style plugs shall be via a) drawn flange cable entry openings in the bottom of enclosure for wall mount units, or b) hinged lower door for pad mount units. A hinged flap door shall be provided to cover the cable openings when cables are not connected; the hinged flap door shall allow cable entry only after the main access door has been opened. Enclosure shall be powder coated after fabrication; color shall be wrinkle gray RAL 7035.

C. Cam-style male connectors (inlets) and cam-style female connectors (outlets) shall be UL Listed single-pole separable type and rated 400 amps at 600VAC. All cam-style connectors shall be color coded. Cam-style connectors shall be provided for each phase and for ground,

and shall also be provided for neutral. Each of the phase cam-style connectors and the neutral cam-style connectors within the enclosure shall be factory-wired to a molded case circuit breaker. The ground cam-style male connectors shall be bonded to the enclosure, and a ground lug shall be provided for connection of the facility ground conductor. None of the cam-style connectors shall be accessible unless all (3) molded case circuit breakers are in the "OFF" position and the main access door is open.

D. A power distribution block shall be provided for load-side field wiring. The power distribution block shall be factory wired to the molded case circuit breakers.

E. Molded case circuit breakers shall be UL Listed 3-pole and the short circuit interrupt rating shall be a minimum of 35kAIC at 480VAC (wall mount units) or 50kAIC at 480VAC (pad mount units). Trip rating of the molded case circuit breakers shall be as shown on the drawings. One molded case circuit breaker shall control the connection between the permanent generator and the automatic transfer switch. A second circuit breaker shall control the connection between the permanent generator and the load bank female cam-style connectors. A third circuit breaker shall control the connection between the portable generator (via male cam-style connectors) and the automatic transfer switch. All (3) molded case circuit breakers shall include UL Listed door-mounted operating mechanisms, preventing the opening of the main access door unless all (3) breakers are in the "OFF" position. All (3) molded case circuit breakers shall be mounted behind a deadfront panel. The load-side of the molded case circuit breakers shall not be energizable unless the main access door is closed and one of the molded case circuit breakers is in the "ON" position. The (2) molded case circuit breakers controlling the connections between the permanent generator and the automatic transfer switch**,** and the connection between the portable generator and automatic transfer switch shall be safety interlocked by mechanical means to ensure that only one of these breakers can be closed at any given time.

F. An auxiliary contact shall be provided in the circuit breaker controlling the connection from the Permanent Generator to the ATS and shall be factory wired to terminal blocks within the enclosure. The auxiliary contact is provided in compliance with NEC 2020 700.3 (F)(5) which requires a means to activate an annunciator circuit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Prior to installation of 3-way manual transfer switches, Contractor shall examine the areas and conditions under which the 3-way manual transfer switch is to be installed and notify the Engineer in writing if unsatisfactory conditions exist.

B. 3-way manual transfer switch shall be installed as shown on the drawings and per the manufacturer's written instructions. In addition, the installation shall meet the requirements of

local codes, the National Electrical Code and National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation".

C. Conduit entry into the 3-way manual transfer switch shall be by Contractor; Contractor shall furnish and install listed watertight conduit hubs, as manufactured by MYERS or T&B, for each conduit entry on the 3-way manual transfer switch. The incoming hub size shall match the conduit size for feeders and ground as shown on the drawings. The outgoing hub size shall match the conduit size for loads and ground as shown on the drawings. Hubs shall be properly installed and tightened to maintain Type 3R integrity of the 3-way manual transfer switch enclosure.

D. Contractor shall terminate feeder conductors, load conductors and ground per the manufacturer's instructions. All field wiring terminations shall be torqued as required per the instructions on the 3-way manual transfer switch's power distribution blocks, circuit breakers & ground lugs.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

A. Prior to energizing 3-way manual transfer switch, the Contractor shall perform the following checks and tests as a minimum:
   1. Verify mounting and connections are complete and secure.
   2. Verify internal components and wiring are secure.
   3. Perform continuity check of all circuits.
   4. Perform 1,000 VDC megger test on feeder, load and ground cables.
   5. Verify deadfront is secure.
   6. With the 3-way manual transfer switch deadfront in place and the main access door closed and properly latched, actuate all (3) Operator Mechanisms; verify:
      A). With the breaker controlling the connection between the permanent generator and the automatic transfer switch (ATS) in the "ON" position, the breaker controlling the connection between permanent generator and the load bank can be turned to the "ON" and "OFF" position and the breaker controlling the connection between the portable generator and the automatic transfer switch cannot be turned "ON"
      B) With the breaker controlling the connection between the permanent generator and the automatic transfer switch (ATS) in the "OFF" position, the other (2) breakers controlling the connection between the permanent generator and load bank can be turned "ON" or "OFF", and the breaker controlling the connection between the portable generator and the automatic transfer switch can be turned "ON" and "OFF"
      C) With the breaker controlling the connection between the portable generator and the automatic transfer switch (ATS) in the "ON" position, the breaker controlling the connection between the permanent generator and the automatic transfer switch (ATS) cannot be turned

"ON" and the breaker controlling the connection between the permanent generator and load bank can be turned "ON" and "OFF".

7. Confirm operation of the 3-way manual transfer switch ground receptacle by attaching a plug to the 3-way manual transfer switch ground receptacle and then verify that the plug is grounded to the facility ground.
8. Once normal power has been applied, confirm operation of 3-way manual transfer switch by following directions on main access door.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 43 13

TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE

ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS (SPD)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes SPDs for low-voltage power, control, and communication equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices with integral SPDs.
2. Division 26 Section "Switchboards" for factory-installed SPDs.
3. Division 26 Section "Panelboards" for factory-installed SPDs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

B. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

C. SPD: Transient voltage surge suppressor (known now as SPD.)

D. SPD: Surge Protection Device

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Product Certificates: For transient voltage suppression devices, signed by product manufacturer certifying compliance with the following standards:
1. UL 1283.
2. UL 1449 3rd edition.

C. Qualification Data:
1. Per the requirements of NEC Article 285.6, provide test data demonstrating that the SPD is capable of surviving the published and specified short circuit current capability (AIC rating) without the use of external fusing.
2. Provide a COMPLETE set of test and ratings data per the recommendations of NEMA LS1 – 1992.

D. Field quality-control test reports, including the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transient voltage suppression devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain suppression devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, dimensional requirements, and electrical performance of suppressors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with IEEE C62.41, "IEEE Guide for Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits," and test devices according to IEEE C62.45, "IEEE Guide on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits."

E. Comply with NEMA LS 1, "Low Voltage Surge Protection Devices."

F. Comply with UL 1283, "Electromagnetic Interference Filters," and UL 1449, "Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: Rate surge protection devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F.
3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, noncondensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet above sea level.

B. Placing into Service: Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment, panelboard, control terminals, data terminals, to their sources until the surge protective devices are installed and connected.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted surge suppressors to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

B. Coordinate surge protection devices with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty for Cord-Connected, Plug-in Surge Suppressors: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electronic equipment connected to circuits protected by surge suppressors.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Replaceable Protection Modules: One of each size and type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Liebert Corporation; a division of Emerson.
   2. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc.
   3. Current Technology, Inc.
   4. Cutler-Hammer, Inc.; Eaton Corporation.
   5. Intermatic, Inc.
   6. LEA International.
   7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
   8. APT: Advanced Protection Technologies

B. Manufacturers of Category A and Telephone/Data Line Suppressors:
   1. EDCO
   2. NTE Electronics, Inc.
   3. Telebyte Technology, Inc.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

A. Surge Protection Device Description: Non-modular type from the following list of approved manufacturers and products provided the product meets all requirements of these Specifications. The SPD will be provided with the following features and accessories:
   1. 1. Repetitive Rating: SPD shall be capable of surviving at least 10,000 ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category C3 impulses (10kA) without failure or less than 10% degradation of original performance characteristics.
   2. Fusing system to provide 200kAIC short circuit rating.
      The IEEE Emerald Book (IEEE Std. 1100 – 2005). Paragraph 9L1.3.1 states the following, “Component level fusing in a SPD can provide a fail-safe system preventing

catastrophic failure or complete loss of protection." Each of the manufacturers listed in this specification will provide independent fusing for each MOV in accordance with paragraph 3. below.

3. Individually fused MOVs to provide system redundancy
   IEEE Emerald Book (IEEE Std. 1100 – 2005). Paragraph 8.4.2.5 states the following, "…Surge protective device considerations: "…It is recommended practice that all SPDs have a means to disconnect them from service. Locating the SPD external to the switchboard or panelboard allows a disconnecting means to be located inside the switchboard or panelboard and does not require access to the switchboard or panelboard interior when servicing the SPD." Eliminate paragraph 4. below when the recommended breaker is provided in the distribution equipment.

4. Integral disconnect (only when a breaker is NOT provided in distribution equipment)
5. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
6. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
7. One set of dry contacts rated at 5A and 250V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.
8. NEMA 12 Enclosure.

B. Surge Protection Device Description: Modular type from the following list of approved manufacturers and products provided the product meets all requirements of these Specifications:
1. Liebert Corporation – Interceptor II Series
2. Current Technology, Inc. – SEL Series
3. Cutler-Hammer – CPS Series

The modular SPD will be provided with the following features and accessories:
1. Repetitive Rating: SPD shall be capable of surviving at least 15,000 ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category C3 impulses (10kA) without failure or less than 10% degradation of original performance characteristics.
2. Fusing system to provide 200kAIC short circuit rating.
3. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
5. Individually fused MOVs to provide system redundancy.
6. Built-in push-to-test feature that tests the integrity of each fuse/MOV pair. Manufacturers who accomplish by use of an external surge generator will provide the device with their quotation.
7. Redundant replaceable modules
8. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connection to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
9. Arrangement with wire connection to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
10. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
11. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
12. One set of dry contacts rated at 5A and 250V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.
13. Surge event operations counter.
14. NEMA 4 Enclosure

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 200kA per mode. Manufacturer will provide a higher maximum surge current rating if necessary to meet the repetitive requirements listed above.Connection Means:

D. Connection Means: Permanently wired.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with voltages of 480Y/277, 208Y/120, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 400 V for 208Y/120 and 700V for 480Y/277V.
   2. Line to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 and 700V for 480Y/277V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120 and 700V for 480Y/277V.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 400 V.
   2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

G. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
   2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

H. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for voltages of 240, 480, or 600, 3-phase, 3-wire, delta circuits shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Line: 2000V for 480V, 1000V for 240V, 2500V for 600V.
   2. Line to Ground: 2000V for 480V, 1000V for 240V, 2500V for 600V,
   3. 2.3 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

I. Surge Protection Device Description: Non-modular, sine-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:
   1. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
   2. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
   3. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.

J. Surge Protection Device Description: Modular design with field-replaceable modules, sign-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:
   1. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
   2. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
   3. Integral disconnect switch.
   4. Redundant suppression circuits.
   5. Redundant replaceable modules.
   6. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
   7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
   8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
   9. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V, ac, for remote monitoring of protection status. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
   10. Surge-event operations counter.

K. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 100kA per mode.

L. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with voltages of 208Y/120, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 400 V for 208Y/120.
   2. Line to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120.

3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120.

M. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 400 V.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

N. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

O. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for voltages of 240, 480, or 600, 3-phase, 3-wire, delta circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Line: 1000 V for 240 V.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 240 V.

2.3 SUPPRESSORS FOR BRANCH PANELS

A. Surge Protection Device Description: Sine-wave-tracking type, panel-mounted design with the following features and accessories:
1. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
3. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.
4. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
5. Fusing system to provide 200kAIC short circuit rating.
6. Repetitive Rating: SPD shall be capable of surviving at least 6,000 ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category C3 impulses (10kA) without failure or less than 10% degradation of original performance characteristics.
7. NEMA 4X Enclosure
8.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Ratings; 130 kA per phase, 65kA per mode. Manufacturer will provide a higher maximum surge current rating if necessary to meet the repetitive requirements listed above.

C. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with voltages of 480Y/277 208Y/120, 600Y/347, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 800 for 480Y/277, 400V for 208Y/120, 1200V for 600Y/347.
2. Line to Ground: 800V for 480Y/277, 400V for 208Y/120, 1200V for 600Y/347.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800V for 480Y/277, 400V for 208Y/120, 1200V for 600Y/347.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, single-phase, 3-wire circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 400 V.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
   2. Line to Ground: 400 V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for voltages of 240, 480, or 600, 3-phase, 3-wire, delta circuits shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Line: Line to Line: 2000V for 480V, 1000V for 240V, 2500V for 600V.
   2. Line to Ground: 2000V for 480V,1000V for 240V, 2500V for 600V.

2.4 PLUG-IN SURGE SUPPRESSORS

A. Description: Non-modular, plug-in suppressors with at least four 15-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 15-15R receptacles, suitable to plug into a NEMA WD 6, Configuration 15-15R receptacle; with the following features and accessories:
   1. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
   2. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
   3. Circuit breaker and thermal fusing. When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
   4. Circuit breaker and thermal fusing. Unit continues to supply power if protection is lost.
   5. Close-coupled direct plug-in.
   6. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in the on position.
   7. One RJ11/12C telephone line protector, suitable for modem connection. Maximum clamping voltage 220 peak on pins No. 3 and No. 4.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 26 kA per phase.

C. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 475 V.
   2. Line to Ground: 475 V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 475 V.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA 250, with type matching the enclosure of panel or device being protected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

A. Install devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install devices for panelboard and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Locate the externally mounted SPD as close as possible to the panelboard neutral lug. Locate the recommended breaker as close as possible to the SPD location. The panelboard manufacturer will supply the breaker. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

C. Provide a 60A, multi-pole circuit breaker in the service entrance equipment and a 30A, multi- pole circuit breaker in branch panel equipment to serve as a dedicated disconnect for suppressor, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 PLACING SYSTEM INTO SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect panelboards to their sources until surge protection devices are installed and connected.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
   1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. Testing: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

C. Testing: Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. After installing surge protection devices, but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transient voltage suppression devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for maintaining suppressors.

C. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

D. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

E. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advanced notice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 16 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luminaire supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 09 23"Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled luminaires, from manufacturer.

D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LED LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

E. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4000 K.

F. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.

G. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

H. Internal driver.

I. Nominal Operating Voltage: See Light Fixture Schedule on Plans.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 LED EXTERIOR LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.6.

F. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4000 K.

G. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

I. Nominal Operating Voltage: See Light Fixture Schedule on plans.

J. In-line Fusing: Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.

K. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use.

L. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

M. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

N. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

O. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Acrylic: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish shall match luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and luminaire shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.

C. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install lamps in each luminaire.

E. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.

F. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaire Supports:

1. Install ceiling support system rods or wire for each luminaire. Locate not more than 6 inches from luminaire corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to luminaires and to ceiling grid members at or near each luminaire corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
3. Luminaires of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support luminaires independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on luminaire. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the luminaire weight at a safety factor of 3.

G. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

H. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

I. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

K. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 00 00

BASIC TELECOMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide a complete passive structured cabling system consisting of Category 6A horizontal cabling for workstation, phone, camera, network speakers, and additional network connected devices. Horizontal cabling shall be terminated and tested and installed in their respective faceplate and patch panel. Servers, switches, and other active electronics will be owner provided. WAP devices will be owner furnished, contractor installed. Any additional hardware required for mounting that is not included with the WAP shall be provided by the contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All work shall conform to the latest standards and codes of the following organizations and publications as applicable. When a conflict occurs, follow the most stringent requirements.

B. Codes and Standards:
1. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
2. NEC – National Electrical Code
3. ANSI/TIA-568.0 – Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
4. ANSI/TIA-568.1 – Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
5. ANSI/TIA-568.2 – Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard
6. ANSI/TIA-568.3 – Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard
7. ANSI/TIA-569 – Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
8. ANSI/TIA-606 – Administration Standards for Telecommunications Infrastructure
9. ANSI/TIA-607 – Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding for Customer Premises
10. ANSI/TIA-1152 – Requirements for Field Testing Instruments for Twisted-Pair Cabling
11. BICSI TDMM – Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual
12. BICSI ITSIMM – Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual
13. FCC - Federal Communications Commission
14. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineer
15. IBC - International Building Code
16. All local codes and regulations

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Abbreviations: The following abbreviations or initials may be used:
1. ABV CLG - Above Ceiling
2. AC - Alternating Current
3. ADA - American Disabilities Act

4. AFF - Above Finished Floor
5. AFG - Above Finished Grade
6. AMP - Ampere
7. AWG - American Wire Gauge
8. BC - Bare Copper
9. CCTV - Closed Circuit Television
10. CATV - Community Access Television
11. CLG - Ceiling
12. COAX - Coaxial Cable
13. CPU - Central Processing Unit
14. DC - Direct Current
15. DEG - Degree
16. EMT - Electrical Metallic Tubing
17. GND - Ground
18. IMC - Intermediate Metallic Conduit
19. IN - Inches
20. IP - Internet Protocol
21. JB - Junction Box
22. KVA - Kilo-Volt-Amps
23. KW - Kilowatts
24. LBS – Pounds
25. LAN – Local Area Network
26. LED - Light Emitting Diode
27. MAX - Maximum
28. MIN - Minimum
29. MTD - Mounted
30. MTG - Mounting
31. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association
32. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
33. NIC - Not in Contract
34. OFE - Owner furnished equipment
35. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration
36. PoE – Power over Ethernet
37. POTS – Plain Old Telephone Service (Copper)
38. PWR - Power
39. PVC - Polyvinylchloride
40. SCS - Structured Cabling System
41. TCP/IP - Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
42. TR - Telecommunications Room
43. TTB - Telecom Terminal Backboard
44. UON – Unless Otherwise Noted
45. V – Volt
46. WAP - Wireless Access Point
47. WP - Weatherproof

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Product data shall be submitted for each product in each specification section. Each specification section shall be submitted individually.

B. Shop drawings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

B. As-built drawings

C. Cabling system test reports

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality assurance:

1. Installers Qualifications: Contractor with a minimum of five years documented successful installation experience on projects utilizing cabling infrastructure work similar to that required for this project. The contractor shall be an experienced firm regularly engaged in the layout and the installation of cabling infrastructure systems. The contractor must be able to show evidence that he has successfully completed projects of similar size and scope in the last 12 months.
2. The Network Communications project manager must have experience in this type of project and he/she is expected to provide technical support.
3. The Network Communications project manager shall attend all regular progress meetings held by the owner and additional meetings as scheduled or required.
4. During the shop drawing process, provide copies of all manufacturer and BICSI certifications. The contractor shall meet the following criteria: 15% of work force shall be BICSI certified Technician level or better (RCDD). 15% of work force shall be BICSI certified Installer level 2 or higher; 15% of work force shall be BICSI certified installer level 1 or of equivalent experience/training.
5. The Network Communications project manager must be a registered BICSI Technician or RCDD.

B. Application Assurance:

Covers failure of the SCS to operate the applications that the Solution is to support, as well as additional application(s) included in the list below. Manufacturer warrants that the registered SCS solution will be free from failures which prevent operation of the specific applications for which the original SCS was designed. The Application Assurance Program also covers the following additional applications:

a. Those identified in the current (at the time of installation) SCS Performance Specifications
b. In accordance with application standards specifications, any applications introduced in the future by recognized standards or user forums that use ANSI/TIA-568 or ISO/IEC 11801 components and link/channel specifications for cabling.
c. The contractor’s certifications are current for the manufacturer’s solution installation. The contractor shall provide standards compliant, warranted, end-to-end channel solution for structured cabling solutions.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty

1. Contractor shall provide a minimum Twenty (20) year cabling Extended Product Warranty and Application Assurance.
2. The warranty will support any performance claims the manufacturer makes over and above the Category 6A standards stated herein.
3. A Warranty statement from the Manufacturer stating the period of the warranty for all the products specified for the project and the name and address of the authorized manufacturer's agent who will honor the warranty claims.

B. Extended Product Warranty

1. The Extended Product Warranty will cover product defects for all passive manufactured channel components. Passive components are those exhibiting no gain or contributing no energy.
2. Manufacturer warrants, from the date a Registration Certificate passes to the end-user, the following:
   a. That the passive products that comprise the registered permanent link solution will be free from manufacturing defects in material or workmanship under normal and proper use;
   b. That all approved passive cabling products that comprise the registered permanent link solution meet or exceed the specification of ANSI/TIA-568 and ISO/IEC-11801 standards and will be equal to or exceed the performance specifications of the associated Communication product data sheet in effect at the time the Registration Certificate is issued;
   c. That the installation will exceed the insertion and return loss, attenuation and near end cross talk (NEXT) requirements of ANSI/TIA-568 and the ISO/IEC-11801 standards for cabling links/channel configurations specified in these standards.
   d. That each permanent link is comprised exclusively of a single manufacturer solution and is capable of delivering 10 Gbps (Cat 6A) to the workstations or WAPs in accordance with applications standards.
   e. This extended Product Warranty is applicable to the permanent link cabling solution products only on the original site of installation. Under the Extended Product Warranty, Manufacturer will either repair or replace the defective product itself at Manufacturers' cost. The Manufacturer will pay an Authorized cable installation reseller for the cost of labor to repair or replace any such defective product on behalf of Manufacturer.

C. Additional Warranty

1. Contractor shall state any additional Contractor supplied warranty. This contractor warrants the Network communications cabling infrastructure system to be free of defects in the materials and workmanship for the period of one year after the date of final payment. The effective date of this warranty applies to all components of these systems regardless of any equipment manufacturer's warranties, which may expire at an earlier date. Any system malfunctions or any previously undiscovered non-compliance with the plans and specifications during the warranty period are repaired at no cost to the Owner are brought into compliance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with latest ANSI/TIA standards.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with drawings and requirements for ANSI/TIA-606 “Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure.”

B. Comply with specification section 27 05 53 – Identification for Communications Systems.

2.3 GROUNDING & BONDING

A. Comply with drawings and requirements of ANSI/TIA-607 “Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding For Customer Premises.”

B. Comply with specification section 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

2.4 CABLE TRAYS & PATHWAYS

A. Comply with drawings and requirements of ANSI/TIA-569 “Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.”

B. Comply with specification section 27 05 36 – Cable Trays and Pathways for Communications Systems.

2.5 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

A. Comply with drawings and requirements for ANSI/TIA-568.2 “Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard.”

B. Comply with specification section 27 15 13 – Copper Communications Horizontal Cabling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA and BICSI standards.

B. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and latest TIA-569 standard for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.

6. Separation between Communications Cables and Light Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform all tests and inspections as indicated in corresponding spec sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding conductors.
2. Grounding connectors.
3. Grounding busbars.
4. Grounding labeling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including all busbars and routing of their bonding conductors.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a BICSI Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at the Project site.
2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

C. Comply with latest TIA-607 standard.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 6 AWG.

C. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: Sized per TIA-607 based on conductor length.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

C. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

D. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. PBB: Predrilled, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed for use as PBB and shall comply with latest TIA-607 standard.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

B. SBB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with latest TIA-607 standard.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. Rack Bonding Busbar (RBB): Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with latest TIA-607 standard. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
1. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 19-inch equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with drawings and requirements for ANSI/TIA-606 “Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure.”

B. Comply with requirements for identification products in Section 27 05 53 "Identification for Communications Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the AC grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding shall include the AC utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with latest TIA-607 standard.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
   1. The bonding conductors between the PBB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2 AWG minimum.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors for conductors larger than 6AWG. Conductors sized 6AWG and smaller may utilize clamp-type connectors to structural steel.

D. Conductor Support:

   1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches.

E. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

   1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
   2. Install without splices.
   3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.
   4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing and bond both ends of the conduit to a busbar.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The BCT between the PBB and the AC service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 3/0 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 60 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Daisy chaining of connections is not permitted. Individual bonding conductors must be utilized for components needing to be connected to the SBB or PBB.

D. Provide and use self-scoring installation hardware on devices that have painted surfaces. Prior to installation, remove paint from bonding surface and secure bonding connector using self-scoring hardware.

E. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pretwist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

F. Primary Protector: Bond to the PBB with insulated bonding conductor.

G. Interconnections: Interconnect all SBBs with the PBB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one PBB is installed, interconnect PBBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG unless otherwise indicated.

H. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted

horizontal rack bonding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the PBB using No. 6 AWG bonding conductors.

I. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each SBB and PBB to the vertical steel of the building frame.

J. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each SBB to the ground bar of the panelboard.

K. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the PBB or SBB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2 when grounding shielded balanced twisted-pair cables.

L. Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet grounding bar (RBB). Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

M. Cable Tray: Bond all segments of cable tray to the adjacent segments of cable tray using No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers. At a location near the PBB, bond the tray system to the PBB using a No. 2 AWG bonding conductor.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label PBB(s) with "fs-PBB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the PBB.
2. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a PBB and a SBB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.

a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.

a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the PBB and in each SBB. Maximum acceptable AC current level is 1 A.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 36

CABLE TRAYS AND PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Runway ladder cable tray.
2. Wire mesh cable tray.
3. Cable tray accessories.
4. Warning signs.
5. Conduits

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of cable tray.

1. Show fabrication and installation details of cable trays, including plans, elevations, and sections of components and attachments to other construction elements. Designate components and accessories, including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice-plate connectors, expansion-joint assemblies, straight lengths, and fittings.
2. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

    a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
    b. Clearances for access above (Minimum 12”) and to sides of cable trays.
    c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
    d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE TRAYS

A. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.

B. Sizes and Configurations: See the drawings for specific requirements for types, sizes, and configurations.

C. Structural Performance: See articles on individual cable tray types for specific values for uniform load distribution, concentrated load, and load and safety factor parameters.

2.2 RUNWAY LADDER CABLE TRAY

A. Description:

1. Configuration: Steel construction. Two longitudinal side rails with transverse rungs swaged or welded to side rails, complying with NEMA VE 1.
2. Minimum Width: 12 inches
3. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 1 inch.
4. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
5. Rung Spacing: 9 – 12 inches o.c.
6. Minimum Cable-Bearing Surface for Rungs: 7/8-inch width with radius edges.
7. No portion of the rungs shall protrude below the bottom plane of side rails.
8. Structural Performance of Each Rung: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
9. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts. Must be by same manufacturer as the cable runway.
10. Splice-Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
11. Finish: Factory applied powder coat enamel paint, black in color.

B. Application:
   a. For routing cables inside telecommunications spaces.

2.3 WIRE MESH CABLE TRAY

A. Description:

1. Configuration: Steel wire mesh, complying with NEMA VE 1.
2. Minimum Width: 12 inches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 4 inches.
4. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
5. Structural Performance: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
6. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts. Must be by same manufacturer as the cable tray.
7. Splice-Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
8. Tray sections, fittings, and hardware must be free from burrs and sharp edges.
9. Finish: Electrogalvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM B 633.

B. Application:

a. For backbone and horizontal cable distribution throughout the facility.

2.4 CABLE TRAY ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.

B. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as for cable tray.

C. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

2.5 WARNING SIGNS

A. Comply with requirements for identification in Section 27 05 53 "Identification for Communications Systems."

B. Lettering: 1-1/2-inch high, black letters on yellow background with legend "Warning! Not To Be Used as Walkway, Ladder, or Support for Ladders or Personnel."

2.6 Conduits

A. All interior telecommunications conduits shall be, at minimum, 1” EMT conduits unless otherwise noted in project documents.

B. Achieve the best direct route (e.g., usually parallel to building lines)

C. No bend greater than 90 degrees or an aggregate of bends in excess of 180 degrees between pull points or pull boxes.

D. Contain no continuous sections longer than 30.5 m (100 ft.).

E. Conduit bonding is to ground on one or both ends in accordance with national or local requirements.

F. Conduit type selection is to withstand the environment and meet code for installation.

G. For runs that total more than 30.5 m (100 ft.) in length, pull points or pull boxes must be installed so that no segment between points/boxes exceeds the 30.5 m (100 ft.) limit.

H. Install nylon pullstring with >200 lbs tensile strength in all installed conduits

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect cable trays according to NEMA VE 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

A. Install cable trays according to NEMA VE 2.

B. Install cable trays as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.

C. Fasten cable tray supports building structure.

D. Design fasteners and supports to carry cable tray, the cables, and a concentrated load of 200 lb. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Support wire-mesh cable trays with trapeze hangers.

F. Support trapeze hangers for wire-mesh trays with 3/8-inch diameter rods.

G. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable trays and to equipment. Support cable trays independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable trays on equipment enclosure.

H. Install expansion connectors where cable trays cross building expansion joints and in cable tray runs that exceed dimensions recommended in NEMA VE 2. Space connectors and set gaps according to applicable standard.

I. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.

J. Install capped metal sleeves for future cables through firestop-sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers.

K. Install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays after cable tray installation.

3.2 CABLE TRAY GROUNDING

A. Ground cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."

B. Cable tray sections shall be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Install cables only when each cable tray run has been completed and inspected.

B. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with hook and loop straps. Nylon cable tie wraps are not acceptable. Bundle sizes shall not exceed 48 cables each.

C. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every 18 inches.

D. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure shall be no more than 72 inches.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect raceways to cable trays according to requirements in NEMA VE 2.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing cable trays, survey for compliance with requirements.
2. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable trays, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.
3. Verify that there are no intruding items such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment in the cable tray.
4. Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
5. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and retorque in suspect areas.
6. Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
7. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable trays. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. The maximum allowable resistance is 1 ohm.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed cable trays and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Cable ties.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Identification Schedule:

1. Outlets: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.
2. Racks: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.
3. Patch Panels: Enlarged scaled drawings showing rack row, number, and proposed designations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and latest TIA 606 standard.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

C. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Utilize polyester labels for outdoor, extreme temperature or chemical environments and vinyl labels for indoor environments.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, flexible labels with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating protective shields over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
2. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

B. Self-Adhesive Labels: Thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

2.4 CABLE TIES

A. Hook and Loop Cable Ties:

1. Minimum Width: 1/2 inch.
2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 50 lbs.
3. Temperature Range: 0°F to 220°F
4. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with Owner, requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations, font, and font size throughout Project.

B. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

C. Discard ends of cabling with temporary marks (Sharpie) during termination and labeling.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of communications systems and connected items.

G. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

H. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Provide label within 6 inches from cable end.

I. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text on 1-1/2-inch-high label.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Administration Class: Class 2. Include optional identification requirements of this standard. Administration Class applies project wide.

B. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

C. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations with high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify covers of each junction and pull box with self-adhesive labels identifying system.

E. Faceplates: Label individual faceplates with self-adhesive labels. Place label is designated label windows as indicated on drawings. Each faceplate shall be labeled with as indicated on drawings with telecom room, rack, patch panel, and port identifiers.

F. Equipment Room Labeling:

1. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each with self-adhesive labels indicating equipment designation.
2. Patch Panels: Label individual patch panels in each rack alphabetically, starting at top and working down, with self-adhesive labels.
3. Data Outlets: Label each outlet with a self-adhesive label as indicated on drawings with telecom room, rack, patch panel, and port identifiers.:

G. Backbone Cables: Label each cable with a self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the location of the far or other end of the backbone cable. Patch panel or punch down block where cable is terminated should be labeled identically.

H. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the following, in the order listed:

1. Telecom room – Rack – Patch Panel – Port

I. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures: Self-adhesive labels

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

K. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated-acrylic
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Communications equipment racks.
b. Fiber Enclosure (Strand Count, Fiber Type, Fiber Length, Source/Destination)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 11 16

COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. 19-inch equipment cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications racks, frames, and enclosures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Detailed Rack Elevations indicating layout of equipment. Coordinate with ITS department.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, from manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under direct supervision of RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under direct supervision of BICSI Technician, who shall be present at all times when work of this section is performed at project site.
3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. UL listed.

B. RoHS compliant.

2.2 19-INCH EQUIPMENT CABINETS

A. Description: Manufacturer-assembled four-post frame enclosed by side and top panels and front and rear doors, designed for mounting telecommunications equipment. Width is compatible with EIA/ECIA 310-E, 19-inch equipment mounting.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Panduit
2. Chatsworth
3. Great Lakes
4. Siemon
5. Middle Atlantic
6. Ortronics

C. General Cabinet Requirements:

1. Modular units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.
4. Color: Black.

D. Modular Freestanding Cabinets:

1. Overall Height: 84 inches
2. Overall Depth: 40 inches
3. Load Rating: 3000 lbs
4. Number of Rack Units: 42
5. Numbering: Every rack unit, on interior of rack.
6. Threads: 12-24.
7. Removable and lockable side and top panels.
8. Hinged and lockable front and rear doors.
9. Adjustable feet for leveling.
10. Screened ventilation openings in roof, front door, and rear door.
11. Cable access provisions in roof and base.
12. All cabinets keyed alike.
13. Power strip: 1RU with twelve NEMA 5-20R receptacles (six front and six rear) and 15’ cord with NEMA L5-20p plug connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout of communications equipment spaces.

C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM for installation of communications equipment spaces.

D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.

E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in racks and room. Coordinate service entrance configuration with service provider.

1. Meet jointly with system providers, equipment suppliers, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment configurations and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
3. Adjust configurations and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment spaces to accommodate and optimize configuration and space requirements of telecommunications equipment.
4. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in equipment room.

F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 13 13

COMMUNICATIONS COPPER BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Category 5e twisted pair cable.
2. Twisted pair cable hardware, including plugs, jacks, patch panels, and cross-connects.
3. Grounding provisions for twisted pair cable.
4. Cabling identification products.
5. Source quality control requirements for twisted pair cable.

1.2 COPPER BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Copper backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:

    a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
    b. Telecommunications pathways.
    c. Telecommunications system access points.
    d. Telecommunications grounding system
    e. Cross-connects.
    f. Patch panels.
    g. Patch cords.

4. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of shop drawings**,** cabling administration drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation: Installer shall be manufacturer certified to install cabling system submitted.
3. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when work of this section is performed at project site.
4. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with UL 1685.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. RoHS compliant.

2.3 CATEGORY 5e TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, 23 AWG, multiple unshielded twisted pairs (UTP), plenum-rated cable, covered with a single gray thermoplastic jacket. Refer to drawings for pair count (Minimum 25-pair)

B. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568.2 for Category 6 cables.

2.4 TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Panduit
2. Siemon
3. Berk-Tek
4. Leviton
5. Commscope

C. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of associated cabling.
2. Comply with TIA-568.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Incoming Primary Protector with Cover:

1. 110-style IDC that accepts 22-26 AWG conductors.
2. Capacity for incoming pair count. (Minimum 25-pair)
3. UL497 listed.
4. 5 Pin protection modules for each available space plus 10% spare.
5. Wall mounted.

F. Tower Connecting Block:

1. 110-style IDC that accepts 22-26 AWG conductors.
2. Capacity for incoming pair count. (Minimum 25-pair)
3. Wire managers for both sides and bottom.
4. Wall mounted in MDF.

G. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

H. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Features:

a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
c. Replaceable connectors.
d. 24-port

2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch equipment racks.

I. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position (8P8C); color coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
2. Standard: Comply with TIA-568.2.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

J. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100-ohm unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
3. Standard: Comply with TIA-568.2.
4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test cables on reels according to latest TIA-568.1 standard.

B. Factory test cables according to latest TIA-568.2 standard.

C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal all raceway, except where not possible in unfinished mechanical/electrical spaces.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install cables parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with Section 27 05 36 "Cable Trays and Pathways for Communications Systems."

B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COPPER BACKBONE CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, and TIA-568.2.
2. Comply with BICSI's "Information Transport Systems Installation Manual," Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
6. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
8. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI's "Information Transport Systems Installation Manual," Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices." Use lacing bars and distribution spools.

9. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
10. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
11. In the communications equipment room, install a minimum 10-foot long service loop unless otherwise noted.
12. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI's "Information Transport Systems Installation Manual," Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend twisted pair cabling, not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
2. Coil cable 6 feet long not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with latest TIA-569 standard, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BISCI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with latest TIA-607 standard and NECA/BICSI-607.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with latest TIA-606 standard. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 27 05 53 "Identification for Communications Systems."

1. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 6 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 150 feet.
3. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of a particular device.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

4. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with latest TIA-606 standard requirements for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

F. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.

G. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

H. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 13 23

COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. 9/125 micrometer single-mode, indoor-outdoor, tight buffered optical fiber cable (OS1).
2. Optical fiber cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
3. Cabling identification products.

1.2 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Optical fiber backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may only be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:

    a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
    b. Telecommunications pathways.
    c. Telecommunications system access points.
    d. Telecommunications grounding system
    e. Cross-connects.
    f. Patch panels.
    g. Patch cords.

5. Cross-connects and patch panels.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For RCDD, Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of shop drawings**,** cabling administration drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation: Installer shall be manufacturer certified to install cabling system submitted.
3. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when work of this section is performed at project site.
4. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568.3, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569.

D. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607.

2.2 9/125 MICROMETER SINGLE-MODE, INDOOR-OUTDOOR, TIGHT BUFFERED OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OS1)

A. Description: Single mode, 9/125-micrometer, conductive/armored, tight buffered, optical fiber cable.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Panduit
2. Leviton
3. Corning
4. Berk-Tek
5. OCC
6. CommScope

C. Standards:

1. Comply with TIA-492CAAA for detailed specifications.
2. Comply with TIA-568.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with ICEA S-104-696 for mechanical properties.

D. Armored cable shall be aluminum armored type.

E. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm.

F. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Yellow
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 48 inches.

G. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
1. Plenum Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Panduit
2. Leviton
3. Corning

4. Berk-Tek
5. OCC
6. CommScope

B. Standards:

1. Comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standard specifications of the TIA-604 series.
2. Comply with TIA-568.3.

C. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

D. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch lengths.

E. Connector Type: Type LC connectors, complying with TIA-604-10B.

F. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single optical fiber cable.
2. Insertion loss not more than 0.25 dB.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

G. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; quick-connect, simplex and duplex; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single optical fiber cable.
2. Insertion loss not more than 0.25 dB.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
4. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with latest TIA-606 standard and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14B and TIA-568.3.

C. Factory test pre-terminated optical fiber cable assemblies according to TIA-526-14B and TIA-568.3.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal all raceway, except where not possible in unfinished mechanical/electrical spaces.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 301, and NECA/BICSI 568.

B. General Requirements for Optical Fiber Cabling Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.3.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all cables; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
6. Bundle, lace, and train cable to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. In the communications equipment room, install a minimum 10-foot long service loop unless otherwise noted.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
2. Coil cable 6 feet long not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with latest TIA-607 standard and NECA/BICSI-607.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 27 05 53 "Identification for Communications Systems."

1. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 27 15 23 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling" for cable and asset management software.

D. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

F. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
4. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606, for the following:

1. Flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

1) Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction according to TIA-526-14B, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than those calculated according to equation in TIA-568.1.

D. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

E. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

F. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 15 13

COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Category 6A twisted pair cable.
   2. Category 6 twisted pair cable.
   3. Twisted pair cable hardware, including plugs and jacks.

1.2 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cabling system shall provide interconnections between the telecommunications room and the equipment outlet.
   1. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications equipment outlet.
   2. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft and includes the components that extend from the equipment outlets to the station equipment.

C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This length does not include an allowance for equipment cords and cross-connect cabling of 16 feet on either end of the horizontal permanent link.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Floor plans indicating cable routing, cable type, cable color, and jack color at each location for designer/owner approval prior to purchasing materials.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For RCDD, Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. As-builts with cabling administration information

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of shop drawings**,** cabling administration drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation: Installer shall be manufacturer certified to install cabling system submitted.
3. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of registered BICSI Technician, who shall be present at all times when work of this section is performed at project site.
4. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a RCDD.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with latest edition of TIA-569.

2.2 CATEGORY 6A TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, with internal spline, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6A cable at frequencies up to 500MHz.

B. Manufacturers:

1. General Cable
2. Panduit
3. Siemon
4. Berk-Tek

5. Commscope

C. Standard: Comply with ANSI/TIA-568.2 for Category 6A cables.

D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP.

F. Cable Rating: Plenum.

G. Jacket: Refer to drawings for system specific color coding.

2.3 CATEGORY 6 TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250MHz.

B. Manufacturers:

1. General Cable
2. Panduit
3. Siemon
4. Berk-Tek
5. Commscope

C. Standard: Comply with TIA-568.2 for Category 6 cables.

D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

F. Cable Rating: Plenum.

G. Jacket: Refer to drawings for system specific color coding.

2.4 TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Panduit
2. Siemon
3. Berk-Tek
4. Leviton
5. Commscope

C. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of associated cabling.
2. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain twisted pair cable hardware from single manufacturer.

E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Features:

   a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
   b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
   c. Replaceable connectors.
   d. 24 or 48 ports.

2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch equipment racks.
3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable indicated plus 25% spare to suit specified expansion criteria.

F. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cord jackets shall be colored to match horizontal cabling.
3. Length:
   a. For telecom room, provide one patch cord for each horizontal cable, plus 25% spare, evenly divided between 1', 3', and 5' cables.
   b. For field end, provide one patch cord for each horizontal cable, plus 25% spare, evenly divided between 3', and 5', and 10' cables.

G. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded twisted pair cable.
2. Standard: Comply with ANSI/TIA-568.2.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

H. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded twisted pair cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
3. Standard: Comply with ANSI/TIA-568.2.
4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

I. Faceplate:

1. Shall match adjacent receptacle material and finish. Coordinate with Architect.

2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical fiber, coaxial, and AV work area cords.

J. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED-PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal all raceway, except where not possible in unfinished mechanical/electrical spaces.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

D. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568.1.
2. Comply with BICSI's Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
6. All cables shall be terminated to T568B standard pinout.
7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 60 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.

12. In the communications equipment room, install a minimum 10-foot long service loop unless otherwise noted.
13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with ANSI/TIA-569, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BISCI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with latest ANSI/TIA-607 standard and NECA/BICSI-607.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with ANSI/TIA-606. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 27 05 53 "Identification for Communications Systems."

B. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with ANSI/TIA-606 requirements for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

2. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. All testing equipment must be using the latest firmware version available from the manufacturer.
2. All testing equipment must have been calibrated within the last year.
3. All testing equipment must meet or exceed the owner’s minimum testing requirements.
4. All testing must meet Manufacturer’s warranty requirements.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect all components for defects prior to installation. Defective materials must be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

2. Verify workmanship of installed components meets owner's requirements and standards. Owner and/or owners' representative must give final approval of installed systems prior to turnover to owner.

C. All copper Category 6 and Category 6A cables shall be tested, with only "PASS" values accepted, using ANSI/TIA-1152 -compliant cable test equipment.

D. Horizontal Cable Testing

1. Each newly installed horizontal cable must be tested end-to-end for compliance with the corresponding parameters as stated in the ANSI/TIA-568 family of standards (level III for Category 6 and level IIIe for Category 6A). The test equipment used for horizontal Category 6 and 6A cable tests must comply with ANSI/TIA-1152 "Requirements for Field Testing Instruments for Twisted-Pair Cabling." Tests for each permanent link must include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew. Only a "PASS" result will be accepted for each permanent link. The contractor shall, at no cost to the owner, bring any cables not meeting the requirements of a "PASS" result into compliance. After testing, the contractor shall provide complete end-to-end test results documentation to the owner.

E. Computer Generated Report

1. All cables/connectors installed under the project scope shall be tested. Provide computer generated report for each cable/connector, indicating that the permanent link solution has passed.
2. Test results:
   a. Provide digital copy.

3.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall warranty cabling, cabling hardware, and installation for a minimum of 20 years. Manufacturer Certified Installers are to perform all cabling installations including, but not limited to, pulling, terminating, and testing cable. No exceptions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 51 16

PUBLIC ADDRESS-INTERCOM SYSTEMS

Basis of Design: BOGEN NYQUIST E7000 SERIES IP-BASED COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

E7000 Series is a software-based state-of-the-art IP-based paging and intercom solution that leverages the latest digital, mobile and software technologies to address today's educational environments, security challenges and mobile lifestyles. But to call it a paging and intercom system is to understate its capabilities in communication, safety and security. Bogen's E7000 is a suite of powerful, yet easy to use tools that allows educators to quickly and effectively manage campus and district-wide communications.

E7000 features a remarkably easy to use software suite with an intuitive web-based Graphical User Interface (GUI). E7000 is built upon Bogen's Nyquist software platform and is designed to leverage existing LAN/WAN and/or legacy 'home-run' cable infrastructure for cost effective deployments. IP phones and purpose-built E7000-compatible appliances provide convenient communication control and interoperability with third-party devices.

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The conditions of the General Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and the General Requirements are hereby made a part of this Section.

B. All bids shall be based on the equipment as specified herein. The catalog numbers and model designations are that of the owner's preferred system (Bogen Nyquist E7000 Series IP-Based Communications System) and the specifying authority must approve any alternative system.

C. Contractors who wish to submit alternative equipment shall provide the specifying authority with the appropriate documentation at least 10 business days prior to bid opening. The submitted documentation must provide a feature by feature comparison identifying how the proposed equipment meets the operation and functionality of the system described in this specification. Prior to bid date, the contractor shall provide adequate and complete submittal information, which shall include but not be limited to specification sheets, working drawings, shop drawings, and system demonstration. The alternative supplier-contractor must also provide a list to include six installations identical to the proposed system.

D. The contractor shall provide the FCC registration number of the proposed system, where applicable.

E. Final approval of the alternative system shall be determined at the time of job completion. Failure to provide the "precise functional equivalent" shall result in the removal of the alternative system at the contractor's expense.

F. The contractor for this work shall have read all the bidding requirements, the general requirements of division 270000, and the contract proposal forms, and shall be held to the execution of this work. The contractor shall be bound by all the conditions and requirements therein.

G. The contractor shall be responsible for providing a complete functional system, including all necessary components whether included in this specification or not.

H. In preparing the bid, the contractor should consider that no claim will be made against the owner for any costs incurred by the contractor for any equipment demonstrations requested by the owner.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The contractor shall supply and install all equipment, accessories, and materials in accordance with these specifications and drawings to provide a complete and operating IP-Based Communications System including but not limited to:

1. The platform shall provide complete Nyquist E7000 intercom and employ state of the art IP Technology including the minimum functions listed.

a. Intercom call between staff locations and classrooms with Unlimited Station capacity
b. Interactive Facility Maps
c. User customizable Announcements with priority
d. Text-to-Speech Announcements
e. Emergency Classroom Check-In can be used to enhances campus security
f. Emergency or Normal Announcements are capable of being recorded and activated by a speed dial on an administrative console, DTMF, wireless panic button, mobile app, web browser or external IP networked system using HTTPS URL-based Application Programming Interface (API)
g. Internal clock is synchronized with NTP network time server whether on the LAN, WAN or Internet keeping the Scheduled events (Bells) and Announcements accurate within milliseconds.
h. Audio distribution allow for scheduled or manually activated audio to be activated from the Admin Web UI, contact closure, Admin phone and/or by use of Routines
i. Unlimited Schedules
j. Unlimited Time, Paging, and Audio Zones
k. Unlimited Page Stacking/Queueing
l. Unlimited Scheduled events
m. Unlimited Scheduled Audio events
n. Integrated Internet Radio Source
o. Email Notifications and Alerts the system can send an email with a system event, contact closure, or when a Routine has been activated to name a few
p. Supervised Station Status system can be setup to send an email when a Nyquist device goes offline.
q. Clock / Messaging Display capability improves school communications
r. Alert Filters – Allow facilities to monitor for such as weather events, earthquakes, tornados, tsunami, volcanoes, public health, power outages, and many other National Weather Alerts emergencies and warnings.
s. Multi-Site All Call paging allows authorized users to make normal district wide pages
t. Multi-Facility Emergency All-Call paging allows authorized users to make emergency district wide pages
u. Administrative Graphical User Interface or GUI that can be used by technicians or Administrative: CoS and Roles define who has access to what parts of the GUI
v. Push-to-Talk Microphone
w. Ambient Noise Sensing

2. The system shall have a Routines feature that allows staff to activate via Admin Web UI, dial string, panic button, mobile app, API or with an Admin phone touch interface. Routines can automatically launch a procedure, or sequence of actions, that the E7000 system executes as a result of an input trigger. Routines are designed with school security plans and can support crisis plans for situations such as school lockdown, weather events, or emergency evacuation.

3. Direct Inward Station Access or DISA allows administrator or first responder or emergency personnel with proper login codes to call into the system from outside the school into any classroom, zone, or entire facility with customer supplied SIP enabled Telephone Network. DISA is designed to allow remote monitoring, Facility All-Call or Zone Paging, and two-way conversation from outside the facility.

4. Authorized staff can use the Admin Web UI to configure the Clock/Messaging Display function. They can use it to create messages that will display on monitors connected to the 10-Watt plenum-rated Intercom Modules with HDMI 1.3 (max. 1920 x 1080 @ 24/30 Hz) output or the NQ-GA10PV devices in a selected zone, multiple zones, or to specific stations. When creating the message, you can set several options, including when and how long the messages are displayed, priority of messages, and the appearance of the messages. The schedule programming allows the event names to be displayed analog or digital clock along with day and date on an NQ-GA10PV Display. You can also remove messages from the message queue either manually or via a Routine.

5. The ADA requires that title II entities (State and local governments) and title III entities (businesses and nonprofit organizations that serve the public) communicate effectively with people who have communication disabilities. The goal is to ensure that communication with people with these disabilities is equally effective as communication with people without disabilities. With this in mind the Bogen Nyquist E7000 helps people who have vision disabilities with clear audio paging, massaging and hearing disabilities with visual messaging to any display to assist in communicating.

6. Interactive Facility Maps that are intuitive to use. Simply click on a classroom or area of the GUI and it can initiate an intercom, page or drill to another map level. I addition when the system is in Check-In mode the classroom has a pop up of a room's video feed via the Maps view if equipped. The system shall allow authorized staff to use the Map-based Audio/Video room monitoring during emergency check-in. Systems that don’t have provisions for this are not considered equal.

7. In the event of wide area network or WAN outage every facility must be capable of operating standalone and allow for all features listed within this specification to work. Systems that rely on the WAN to operate shall not be considered for comparison in this bid.

8. Manage Check-In functionality that allows staff to quickly verify that they are aware that a check-in event is underway and are reporting classroom status for their assigned classrooms or areas. For staff to check-in all they have to do is press their Call Switch after they have completed their required check-in procedure. Examples of check-in events include but are not limited to weather related shelter-in-place, safety related lockdown, fire evacuation, room occupancy.

9. The E7000 has a Disable Audio feature that can be activated via contact closure from fire alarm or security system, Admin Web UI, dial string, panic button, mobile app., API or with an Admin phone touch interface. When the E7000 has its Audio Disabled the follow features are disabled: programmed

or manually activated audio distribution, Zone Paging, normal announcement files, All-Call Paging, manual normal tones and scheduled event tones.

10. Optional password protection for multi-site emergency all-Call, multi-site all-call, facility page. Emergency all-call page, all-call page, emergency announcement, announcement, zone page, alarm, and tone are used to prevent unauthorized use of the system.

11. Text-to-Speech option allows Admin Web UI users to add custom announcements into the system by simply typing the text that you want converted to speech for this announcement. The system will then generate a .wav file that can be used by the E7000 system. Systems that don't offer Text-to-Speech options shall not be equivalent.

12. Installation Wizards are available for installers to reduce the setup time on major components in the system programming. Included wizards are as follows: Customer Information, Dialing Length, Station, User, Time Zone, Network Time Server, and Zones as a minimum.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Specification sheets on all items including cable types

B. Outline drawing of system control cabinet showing relative position of all major components

C. Shop drawings, detailing integrated electronic communications network system including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Station wiring arrangement
2. Equipment cabinet detail drawing

D. Wiring diagrams showing typical connections for all equipment

E. Numbered Certificate of Completion for installation, programming, and service training, which identifies the installing technician(s) as having successfully completed the Nyquist E7000 technical training course provided by the Bogen Communications LLC.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All items of equipment shall be designed by the manufacturer to function as a complete system and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's complete service notes and drawings detailing all interconnections.

B. The contractor shall be an established communications and electronics contractor that maintains a locally run and operated business and has done so for at least 10 years. The contractor shall be a duly authorized distributor of the equipment supplied with full manufacturer's warranty privileges.

C. The contractor shall show satisfactory evidence, upon request, that he or she maintains a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the system. The contractor shall maintain at his or her facility the necessary spare parts in the proper proportion as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain and service the equipment being supplied.

1.5 SINGLE SOURCE RESPONSIBILITY

A. Except where specifically noted otherwise, all equipment supplied shall be the standard product of a single manufacturer of known reputation and a minimum of 30 years of experience in the industry. The supplying contractor shall have attended the manufacturer's installation and service training classes. A certificate of this training shall be provided with the contractor's submittal.

1.6 SAFETY / COMPLIANCE TESTING

A. The communications system and its components shall, where applicable, bear the label of a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), such as Environmental Technology Laboratory (ETL), and shall be listed by their re-examination service. All work must be completed in strict accordance with all applicable electrical codes, under direction of a qualified and factory-approved contractor, and to the approval of the owner.

B. Bogen’s Nyquist E7000 solution is consistent with those NEMA SB 40-2015 requirements that specifically apply to school paging and intercom systems only as outlined within the ANSI/NEMA SB 40-2015 standards publication.

1.7 IN-SERVICE TRAINING

A. The contractor shall provide a minimum of eight hours of in-service training with this system. These sessions shall be broken into segments, which will facilitate the training of individuals in the operation of this system including Admin Web UI Dashboard operation, Scheduling, and Audio Distribution as a minimum. Operation manuals shall be provided at the time of this training.

1.8 WIRING

A. System wiring and equipment installation shall be in accordance with generally accepted engineering best practices as established by the EIA and the NEC. Wiring shall meet all state and local electrical codes. All wiring shall be tested to be free from grounds and shorts.

B. All system wiring shall be labeled at both ends of the cable. All labeling shall be based on the room numbers as indicated in the architectural graphics package.

C. Wiring shall be done per manufacturer's recommendation (Cat 5 or West Penn #357) depending on speaker type. All terminal connections are to be on barrier strips.

1.9 PROTECTION

A. The contractor shall provide all necessary transient protection on the AC power feed and on all station lines leaving or entering the building.

B. The contractor shall note on their system drawings, the type and location of these protection devices and all wiring information. Such devices are not to be installed above the ceiling.

1.10 SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE

A. The contractor shall, at the owner's request, make available a service contract offering continuing factory authorized service of this system after the initial hardware and software warranty periods.

B. System shall include software maintenance that includes bug fixes and new feature releases for a period of five years. In addition, the contractor shall provide at the owner's request additional maintenance contracts that are available as one-year, three-year, and five-year extensions. The contractor shall provide a 24-hour response time from call by customer.

C. The system manufacturer shall maintain engineering and service departments capable of rendering advice regarding installation and final adjustment of the system.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. The Bogen Nyquist hardware products identified in this specification shall be warranted to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for five (5) years from the date of sale to the original purchaser; except for the NQ-SYSCTRL, NQ-T1100 and NQ-T1000 which each carry a two (2) year warranty. The Bogen Nyquist software products identified on this specification are warranted to be free from defects in material and workmanship for ninety (90) days from the date of sale to the original purchaser.

PART 2 - SYSTEM SPECIFICATION

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers, subject to compliance with requirements specifications, provide the following system:

1. Owner-preferred alternate: Bogen Nyquist E7000 IP-based paging and intercom solution manufactured by Bogen Communications LLC.

B. The specifying authority must approve any alternative system 10 days prior to bid day. Alternate manufacturers:
    1. Rauland
    2. AtlasIED

C. The intent is to establish a standard of quality, function, and features. It is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure that the proposed product meets or exceeds every standard set forth in these specifications.

D. The functions and features specified are vital to the operation of this facility; therefore, inclusion in the list of acceptable manufacturers does not release the contractor from strict compliance with the requirements of this specification.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Nyquist NQ-SYSCTRL System Controller

1. Configuration and management via a Web-based Graphical User Interface (GUI)

2. Wizard based setup for quick installation

3. Remote access from virtually any PC/MAC, tablet, or mobile device
4. Continuous monitoring of stations and appliances to ensure system operation
5. Dual network adapters to allow the System Controller to operate on two separate networks
6. Music automatically added to music library and playlist from USB port
7. Network-based audio that can be sourced (input) from any number of Nyquist appliances (NQ-P0100, NQ-A2xxx, NQ-A4xxx, etc.)
8. Ample storage for music files, recorded announcements, and call recordings
9. G722 and OPUS audio codec support to deliver superior HD audio quality
10. Convection air cooled; fan-less design for quiet, maintenance-free operation
11. Wall, rack, or shelf mountable

B. Nyquist NQ-E7030 Analog Station Bridge (ASB)

1. 24 station interface supporting analog speakers and call switches
2. 120-Watts of available power at 25-Volts
3. Two dynamic talk paths/amplification channels
4. Support Category G wiring or better
5. 25/70-volt speaker(s), ceiling-mounted, wall-mounted, and paging horns
6. CAN Bus 2.0 interface designed for support of Nyquist Digital Call Switch (DCS) NQ-E7020 that can initiate Normal, Urgent, or Emergency priority calls, all with options for Privacy Mode
7. Analog/Mechanical Call Switches capable of placing Normal, Urgent, or Emergency priority calls, Bogen CA15C rocker style momentary call button
8. Wall, rack, or shelf mountable

C. Nyquist NQ-P0100 Matrix Mixer Pre-Amplifier (MMPA)

1. No less than four Mic/Line inputs used for analog audio input like AM/FM Tuner or CD Player
2. Channel 4 configurable for Push-to-Talk MIC application
3. Line Level output to drive external amplifier
4. Software programmable configuration and operation

a. Push-to-Talk Channel
b. Push-to-Talk Type
c. Push-to-Talk Zone
d. Mixer Channels

5. Configurable built-in DSP

a. Noise Gate
b. Compressor/Limiter functions, etc.
c. Tone Controls: Low Shelving, Mid Bandpass and Hi Shelving
d. Multi-band Parametric EQ
e. Variable Low-Cut/High-Pass filters
f. CH1 can be configured as a digital AES/EBU (AES3) input

6. USB 2.0 host port, Type-A connector (future use)

7. Powered by 100V – 240V Universal AC Mains

8. Wall, rack, or shelf mountable

D. The Nyquist two and four channel amplifiers available in the following number of channels and watts

1. NQ-A2060 two channel with 60 watts per channel

2. NQ-A2120 two channel with 120 watts per channel

3. NQ-A2300 two channel with 300 watts per channel

4. NQ-A4060 four channel with 60 watts per channel

5. NQ-A4120 four channel with 120 watts per channel

6. NQ-A4300 four channel with 300 watts per channel

7. These amplifiers shall include GUI based DSP controls; 16-band Graphic Equalizer; Signal Present and Clip Monitor; Adjustable High Pass, Low Pass, and Bandpass Filters; Noise Gate; Compressor/Limiter; and 7-band Parametric Equalizer. Outputs shall be provided for 4-, 8-ohm, 25V, and 70V distributed systems.

8. Bridged or Mono Mode

9. Integrated Digital Signal Processor

a. Noise Gate
b. Compressor/Limiter functions, etc.
c. Tone Controls: Low Shelving, Mid Bandpass and Hi Shelving
d. Multi-band Parametric EQ

e. Variable Low-Cut/High-Pass filters

10. One Line-Level Input on two channel amplifiers

11. Two Line-Level Inputs on the four channel amplifiers

12. 100/1000 GB ethernet connection

13. USB 2.0 host port, Type-A connector (future use)

14. 100V – 240V Universal AC Mains

15. Wall, rack, or shelf mountable

16. The amplifiers shall carry the necessary safety agency listings for both the US and Canada. The amplifier shall employ convection air cooling. Amplifiers that require fans for cooling shall not be considered equal.

E. Nyquist NQ-E7010 Input/Output Controller

1. Power over Ethernet 802.3af compliant

2. 8 x Dry Contact Closure Inputs

3. 8 x Relay Driver Outputs (Open-Collector)

4. USB 2.0 host port, Type-A connector (future use)

5. Software programmable configuration and operation including; Contact Type, Extension, Name, Close Interval, Actions (911, Audio, Alarm, Announcement, All-Call, Multi-Site-Emergency-All-Call, Emergency-Call, Emergency-All-Call, Hourly, Audio-Disabled, No Action, Page, Tone, Enable-Audio and Manual), Action ID, Zones, Close Extension, Dashboard Type, Dashboard Title, Dashboard Scope, Dashboard Text, Dashboard Style, Email and Routines

6. Wall, rack, or shelf mountable

F. Nyquist NQ-GA10P 10-Watt Intercom Module

1. Power over Ethernet 802.3af compliant

2. Low-impedance (8-ohm) speaker output. Designed for use with Drop-In Ceiling Speaker CSD2X2L/U

3. Network-based audio output (paging, intercom, audio distribution)

4. Talkback support

5. Push-to-Talk Microphone that can be routed anywhere over Bogen’s Nyquist network

6. Ambient Noise Sensor connection for Amplifier volume output control

7. DSP-based noise rejection and voice bandwidth optimization
8. Web-based configuration
9. Analog Call Switch support (Bogen CA15C, or equivalent)
10. Digital Call Switch support (Bogen NQ-E7020)
11. Audio Active Control SPDT Relay Output Rated at 2A
12. In-wall, in-ceiling, shelf, or device mountable UL 2043 plenum-rated package
13. Integrated slotted mounting flanges
14. Available PS4815W 48VDC External Power Supply when PoE isn't available

G. Nyquist NQ-GA10PV 10-Watt Intercom Module with HDMI Clock/Messaging Display.

1. HDMI 1.3 (max. 1920 x 1080 @ 24/30 Hz) output that can be configured many ways:
    a. Analog Clock with Messaging
    b. Digital Clock with Messaging
    c. Single Column Messaging
    d. Two Column Messaging
    e. Three Column Messaging
    f. Priority Fullscreen Messaging
2. Power over Ethernet 802.3af compliant
3. Low-impedance (8-ohm) speaker output. Designed for use with Drop-In Ceiling Speaker CSD2X2L/U
4. Network-based audio output (paging, intercom, audio distribution)
5. Talkback support
6. Push-to-Talk Microphone that can be routed anywhere over Bogen's Nyquist network
7. Ambient Noise Sensor connection for Amplifier volume output control
8. DSP-based noise rejection and voice bandwidth optimization
9. Web-based configuration
10. Analog Call Switch support (Bogen CA15C, or equivalent)
11. Digital Call Switch support (Bogen NQ-E7020)

12. Audio Active Control SPDT Relay Output Rated at 2A
13. In-wall, in-ceiling, shelf, or device mountable UL 2043 plenum-rated package
14. Integrated slotted mounting flanges
15. Available PS4815W 48VDC External Power Supply when PoE isn't available

H. Nyquist NQ-S1810WT-G2 Classroom VoIP Wall Baffle Speaker(s) GEN-2

1. Adjustable volume in 3db increments 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, 2, 4, and 8 Watts via web browser
2. Built-in 10W amplifier
3. MEMS digital microphone for talkback
4. Audio Active Control SPDT Relay Output Rated at 2A
5. Power over Ethernet 802.3af compliant
6. CAN Bus 2.0 Interface connects to Nyquist Digital Call Switches (NQ-E7020)
7. Capable of four (4) different wall mounting options:
    a. 2X2 Wall Mount
    b. Box Mount
    c. Corner Mount
    d. Tilted Mount

I. Nyquist NQ-S1810CT-G2 Classroom VoIP Ceiling Speaker(s) GEN-2

1. Adjustable volume in 3db increments 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, 2, 4, and 8 Watts via web browser
2. Built-in 10W amplifier
3. MEMS digital microphone for talkback
4. Audio Active Control SPDT Relay Output Rated at 2A
5. Power over Ethernet 802.3af compliant
6. CAN Bus 2.0 Interface connects to Nyquist Digital Call Switches (NQ-E7020)
7. Optional hardware available:
    a. RE84 Recessed Enclosure (Back box)
    b. TB8 Time Bridge
    c. MR8 Mounting Ring (for installation where RE84 is not used)

J. Nyquist NQ-GA20P2 Plenum-Rated 20-Watt Integrated Amplifier

1. Single 20-watt, 8-ohm speaker output
2. Single Balanced Line Output
3. Power over Ethernet Plus (PoE+) 802.3at compliant
4. Nyquist network-based audio output (paging, intercom, audio distribution)
5. Web-based configuration
6. Front panel Power and Status LEDs
7. In-wall, in-ceiling, shelf, or device mountable UL 2043 plenum-rated package
8. Integrated slotted mounting flanges
9. Available PS4830W 48VDC External Power Supply when PoE+ isn't available

K. NQ-T1100 VoIP Admin Phone Color Touch Display (aka Admin Station)

1. 7" 800 x 480-pixel color display with backlight
2. Touch screen display for one touch operation
3. Full-duplex hands-free speakerphone with AEC
4. Call hold
5. Mute
6. Redial, call return, auto answer
7. PoE (802.3af) Class-3 support
8. Headset with EHS support
9. Dual Gigabit Ethernet ports
10. Desk Mountable
11. Optional Wall mount available

L. NQ-T1000 VoIP Staff Phone LCD Display (aka Staff Station)

1. 132 x 64-pixel graphical LCD with backlight

2. Two-port 10/100M Ethernet Switch
3. Full-duplex hands-free speakerphone with AEC
4. Call hold
5. Mute
6. Redial, call return, auto answer
7. PoE (802.3af) Class-3 support
8. Dual-color (red or green) illuminated LEDs for line status information
9. Two 10/100M Ethernet ports
10. Wall or desk mountable

M. Optional third-party equipment support

1. Telephony interface device(s) for FXO/FXS analog port connectivity
2. Third-party hardware FXS gateway support includes:
    a. Two port FXS gateway Cisco SPA-112 typically used for analog interface to existing PBX CO port support
    b. 24 port FXS gateway Yeastar TA-2400 typically used for analog staff phone support

2.3 COMPONENTS AND DESCRIPTIONS

A. The Nyquist E7000 Series Educational System is a software-based VoIP paging and intercom system.

B. The System must be capable of supporting existing Bogen Multicom 2000 and Bogen Quantum Multicom IP wiring, 25-Volt speakers and analog call-switches, and equivalent competitive systems utilizing the existing architectural numbering scheme. The VoIP capabilities of the Nyquist system will enable the support of the features across the Nyquist appliances within the facility. The following sections define how the system handles each of the features in the system. Systems that do not allow the reuse of existing wiring or numbering scheme shall not be deemed acceptable. Systems that do not allow appliances to be seamlessly integrated via the existing customers LAN are not considered equal.

C. Nyquist E7000 Software

1. The Nyquist E7000 software is pre-installed on a Nyquist NQ-SYSCTRL System Controller or can be optionally installed on a dedicated dealer or customer supplied server. An unlimited number of facilities can be networked into a Nyquist-based District.

2. If the Nyquist Software is not a Nyquist NQ-SYSCTRL System Controller than the Minimum Server Requirements apply to dealer or customer supplied Server

    a. Debian Linux OS (AMD 64-bit version) release 8.4.x – 8.11.0
    b. Quad-core Intel-based processor running at 3.0 GHz or higher
    c. 8 GB RAM
    d. One 250 GB disk drive or larger

3. Redundant Array of Independent Disks (RAID) is recommended for redundancy and high availability.

4. Consider using a larger drive if large amounts of audio (for example, voice mail, announcements, recordings, and music) are being stored on the system. Other factors that should be considered are:

    a. How often will backups be performed?
    b. Will the system be backed up locally or remotely on a detachable drive, SAN/NAS, or NFS?
    c. How many users will have voicemail ability?
    d. How long will voicemail messages be stored?
    e. Will voicemail messages be part of the local system backups?
    f. NIC 10/100/1000 MB Ethernet port
    g. One or more PCI/PCI Express (PCIe) slots if telephony network connectivity other than, or in addition to, SIP trunking
    h. One or more PCI/PCIe type third-party telephony interface cards (for example, FXO, FXS, etc.) if telephony network connectivity other than, or in addition to, SIP trunking

5. Audio shall be transmitted between the System Controller and the Nyquist appliances using the customer supplied LAN/WAN using both G.722 and Opus 48k audio encoding and streaming technology to deliver High Definition DVD quality audio. Systems that do not use G.722 and Opus for audio encoding and streaming shall not be deemed equivalent.

6. Installers have the ability to verify that the Nyquist System Controller can access Internet-based URLs required for the system to run properly by clicking on the "Check Internet Site Access" on the license activation wizard. If the installer made mistakes in configuring the network the install has the ability to go back and make changes to the network by clicking on the “Network Wizard” button.

7. The Nyquist software and Nyquist appliances firmware shall be upgradeable via the Nyquist Web UI System Update page that contains a list of available Nyquist software updates. When automatic software check and download are enabled, new software updates will automatically be downloaded and appear in the System Update list, and a dashboard message will be displayed to announce newly available software. Release notes can be viewed for each available update. System updates can be started via the System Update list. The System Update page includes a "Check for System Updates" button that can be used to manually check for and download available Nyquist software updates.

8. Prior to preforming Nyquist updates the technician shall have the ability to verify if the default gateway, Network Time Protocol, and Domain Name Servers are configured and available, to obtain network interface and routing tables status, and to display the Nyquist E7000’s public IP address. See "Check Internet Site Access" under "System Parameters”. The E7000 system can be setup to automatic check for new Nyquist System software and automatic download of new Nyquist System Software

9. It shall be possible for a Nyquist facility to make “station-to-station” calls and “remote facility” All-Call pages to a single facility or to all Nyquist facilities in a district via the Nyquist Web UI or an Admin Station. Systems that require remote viewing software or other application software to be installed/loaded on to additional servers or PCs to make station-to-station calls and remote facility All-Call or district paging shall not be considered equivalent.

10. The Nyquist software is designed to handle all facility and district-wide communications, including but not limited to, inter-facility intercom calling and paging, district-wide Emergency All-Call and local facility point-to-point calls. Via the Nyquist Web UI, every facility shall be configured with the IP addresses of all the other remote facilities within the district. To ensure that these communications are operating correctly at all times the Nyquist appliances are supervised and remote facilities are monitored, if a device or facility has a fault the system can send and/or email and also display a message if a device changes state. System that don’t provide Station Supervision and remote Facility Monitoring shall not be considered.

11. Nyquist can support an unlimited number of facilities; however, the maximum number of simultaneous remote facility intercom calls supported is based on the actual performance of the WAN and the Nyquist System Controller CPU load.

12. The voice quality of the facility calls may vary based on the WAN conditions. The maximum network bandwidth that All-Call and Zone Paging uses is average of 0.086 Mbps (Multicast G.722), and intercom calls average of 0.171 Mbps (unicast, G.722).

13. The system shall facilitate the repetitive playing of Normal or Emergency audio tones or announcements directed to an All-Call or a Paging Zone until stopped by the Nyquist user via the Web UI, an Admin Station, or a dry contact closure connected to the Nyquist I/O Controller NQ-E7010.

14. Through the use of Routines, a trained individual can create a routine that can perform a sequence of events that can include the repetitive playing of normal or emergency audio files, make or break contact closure(s), display different messages in different areas, send email(s), and place a phone call (if equipped) offsite and play a pre-recorded message. Routines can be triggered/started by Application Programming Interface (API) or the playing of normal or emergency audio files, make or break contact closure(s) or almost any feature or function in the E7000 system. The system must also be capable of executing multi-site Routines (e.g., supports District-wide lockdown). System that don’t provide Routines are not equal.

15. A built-in Master Clock shall be included to automatically control class change bells or other time-based events. The Master Clock shall have an unlimited number of Events that may be programmed into any of the unlimited number of Facilities, unlimited number of Schedules, and unlimited number of Holiday events. The schedules shall be nameable for easy selection when assigning schedules to days or overriding a schedule. Schedules can be overridden via the Admin Web UI or Admin phone.

16. Network Time Synchronization. The system shall be capable of periodically updating/synchronizing the processor’s time with a Network Time Server running Network Time Protocol (NTP) via the school’s LAN network. Systems that do not provide Network Time Synchronization will not be deemed equivalent. The Nyquist server can be the NTP server for other devices on the LAN such as IP clocks and other IP devices.

D. Nyquist E7000 System Software Application

1. The Nyquist software is pre-installed on the Nyquist System Controller, and upon boot-up, users can log in to the Nyquist application via a web browser that supports WebRTC. Systems that require Com Port redirect software, client PC application, software or serial-to-Ethernet adapters for user access are not deemed equal. Communications between the System Controller and the Web UI(s) shall be via secure Hyper Text Transfer Protocol (HTTPS) connections (i.e., https://).

2. The Nyquist Web UI shall be configured with four different default user access levels, based on four unique user roles. Systems that do not provide unlimited access levels and unlimited number of user roles are not considered equal.

3. The four default roles shall be: admin, optech, operator, and user. These roles provide a starting point/example for administrators to create additional roles

4. Only a user assigned the admin role shall be able to provide access to users, giving them the ability to create, delete, edit, and view system parameters.

5. Only an Administrator shall have the ability to adjust roles and Class of Service (CoS) of users. The roles determine if users can view the definable data objects that can include configuration, alarms, and performance data and if users can perform certain operations based on the user's role and station's CoS. All changes to roles and CoS are effective immediately, without the need to restart the browser or reboot the System controller or server.

6. The Nyquist Web UI Dashboard shall provide full administrative capabilities to manage/operate the following system features:

    a. Calling/Paging – Used to access directory, dial pad, Page Exclusion, Call Forwarding, Zone Page, Record Page, Prepending Page, All-Call, Emergency All-Call, Manage Check-in and operate Routines.
    b. Multi-Site Calling/Paging – Used for Facility Page, Multi-Site All Call, and Multi-Site Emergency All Call.
    c. Tones/Announcements – Used for Tones, Announcements, Alarms, Stop Announcement, Display Message, and Remove Message.
    d. View Weekly Schedule – Used to show the current active Bell Schedules.
    e. Audio Distribution – Used to distribute audio sources to Stations, Audio Zones or entire facility. Operators can create an unlimited number Audio Distributions as needed by the facility
    f. Enable or Disable Audio – Used to place the Nyquist system into Page Exclusion mode (i.e., "mute" the system) when a contact closure is supplied from the fire alarm panel. Systems that do not provide this capability are deemed not equal.

7. Systems that require application software to be installed on a PC to manage the above features shall not be considered.

8. To facilitate installation and configuration of the system, additional Web UI menus are required. The menus shall only be visible to users with the correct roles and CoS. The navigation menus found on the Web UI shall be as follows:

a. System Parameters – Allow installers to adjust core system parameters including Product License, Restart Server, Station Supervision, Email Configuration, System Update, Shut Down Server, Check Internet Site Access, Check Server Status, Edit system tools and adjust all the System Parameters.
b. Zones and Queues – Allow installers to create and modify Paging, Time, and Audio Zones. Installers can also setup Queues that can be used to eliminate feedback.
c. Schedules – Allow installers and administrators to create bell schedules for multiple Schools, predefine alternative schedules to run, prevent the bells from ringing on a holiday, and schedule an announcement to play. The system shall allow an unlimited number of schedules to operate simultaneously within a facility.
d. CoS Configuration – Allow the installer to create, modify, and delete CoS groups that control station access to the following features: Call-in Level, Zone Paging, All-Call Paging, Emergency All-Call, Inter-Facility Call/Page, Audio Distribution, Remote Pickup, Join Conversation, Call Forwarding, Walking Class of Service, External Call Routing, Call Transfer/3-way Calling, Manually Activate Tone Signals, Call Any Station, Manage Recording, Monitor Calls, Monitor Locations, Conference Admin, Conference User, Voicemail, Record Calls, Activate Alarm Signals, Disable Audio, Enable Audio, Allow Callee Auto-answer, District Paging, Inter-Facility Features, Manage Output Contacts, and Execute Routines.
e. Admin Groups – Allow the installer to create, modify, and delete software groupings of admin phones, staff phones, and Admin Web UIs that can ring when a station calls in with a call switch.
f. Stations – Allow the installer to set up, modify, and delete stations; set up Page Exclusion; view Station Status; and add New Stations.
g. Bridge Devices – Allow the installer to configure the Nyquist ASBs.
h. Amplifier Devices – Allow the installer to configure Nyquist Two and Four and PA Amplifiers
i. Audio – Allow the installer to upload and manage Announcements, Playlists, Recordings, Songs, Tones, and Internet Radio Services. The system must support the uploading of both MP3 and WAV files and make Audio file management simple for users. Systems that limit the size of Audio files shall not be considered equal.
j. Users – Allow the installer to manage users by giving them the proper roles and assign extensions if needed.
k. Roles – Allow the installer to grant users rights to Create, Delete, Edit, Restart System, Sort Menu, Systems Update, Manage, Import/Export, Restore, Settings, or View.
l. Facilities – Allow the installer to set up the district wide facilities for remote paging and calling.
m. Outside Lines – Allow the installer to set up FXS and FXO ports for inbound and outbound system calling.
n. SIP Trunks – Allow the installer to set up SIP trunks into the facility for inbound or outbound calling.
o. Call Details – Allow the installer to review the historical system activities that can be used for incident investigation or system troubleshooting.
p. System Backup/Restore – Allow the installer to preform system backups or restores and allow the backups to be schedule to run automatically.
q. System Logs – Allow the installer to view and export log files, Nyquist-Intercom, and Web Server logs that can be used for troubleshooting and technical assistance.
r. Paging Exclusions – Allow the installer to view and edit stations that are excluded from paging.
s. Firmware – Update firmware for Nyquist speakers and appliances.

t. Routines – Allow installers to create routines that are a sequence of actions, that the Nyquist system executes as a result of an input trigger. Routines can support crisis plans for situations such as school lockdowns, weather events, or emergency evacuations.
u. Alert Filters – Allow installers to select the National Weather Alerts that the facility needs to monitor for such as weather events, earthquakes, tsunami, volcanoes, public health, power outages, and many other emergencies.
v. Systems that do not provide these options as a minimum shall not be considered equal.

E. Nyquist NQ-E7030 Analog Station Bridge

1. The Nyquist NQ-E7030 ASB allows facilities with existing Multicom or Quantum or compatible intercom systems to upgrade to Nyquist. Each ASB supports up to 24 speakers and call switches with 120-Watts of embedded 25 Volt power. The ASB is designed to drive almost any combination of 25 Volt speakers and horns.

2. The Nyquist ASB contains two 120-Watt amplifiers that are used dynamically by the system and allows two simultaneous amplified audio paths through the ASB. Either amplifier can be used for an intercom call and/or program (Paging, Time Tones and Audio) distribution.

3. Each of the 24 station interface ports - Support connections to as many as 24 individual 25 Volt speakers with one 25 Volt speaker connection per interface used for direct communication between the admin area and the classroom via Half-duplex talkback using the speaker as pickup and the 24 dry contact closure-type analog Call Switch connections allow for support of legacy Call-Switches like the CA15C.

4. On the back of the ASB is a CAN Bus 2.0 Interface designed to support the connection of 24 or more Nyquist NQ-E7020 Digital Call Switches DCS that can be associated with the programmed stations. Systems that don't support Digital Call Switches shall not be considered equal.

5. On the front of the ASB are two (2) x RGB full spectrum LED's. The POWER LED appears as solid red during initial power up, flashes green during a boot sequence, and appears solid green when fully booted. The STATUS LED uses the following indicators to provide information about the appliance:

   a. Flashing red – No network connection found
   b. Solid blue – The ASB is in an uninitialized state and is not associated to a server. (The server may be in a discovery mode.)
   c. Solid green – The ASB is registered to a Nyquist server and is in normal operation
   d. Flashing green – The ASB has an IP address but is not registered with the Nyquist server
   e. Solid red – The ASB needs to be rebooted or reset so that the Nyquist application can resume
   f. Flashing Blue – The ASB is updating.

6. USB 2.0 host port, type A connector designed for future applications.

7. On the front of the ASB you will also find the 10/100 Ethernet network connection. The ASB can be configured with a static IP address or use DHCP for connection to the customers network as required by the Network Administrator

8. The ASB gets its power from a universal mains power supply (100VAC – 240VAC)

9. The Nyquist NQ-E7030 ASB shall be rack, wall, or shelf mountable and shall include the required mounting bracket hardware.

F. Nyquist NQ-P0100 Matrix Mixer Pre-Amplifier (MMPA)

1. The Nyquist NQ-P0100 MMPA is designed to bring external audio into the Nyquist system. The MMPA interfaces with a local sound system by accepting one or more analog audio sources, mixing them, and outputting them to either, a) the network for Audio Distribution, or b) the MMPA's line level output that can then be inserted into an external amplifier to drive local sound system in gyms, cafeterias, auditoriums, etc. The MMPA supports the following:

    a. Four software selectable Line/MIC Input channels via three XLR connectors and four sets of screw-terminals. Input channel four (4) shall be capable of being configured to support a Push-to-Talk microphone Bogen model DDU-250. Channel-1 can be configured as a digital AES/EBU (AES3) input. Line/Monitor output – The MMPA becomes a station on the Nyquist system, allowing users to call it directly or to include it in any of the Page, Time, or Audio Zones and can be direct one-way page by calling it extension.
    b. The MMPA shall support the following features: Line-Level output to drive input on a local amplifier or self-amplified speaker; One USB 2.0 host port (Type-A connector) for future use; two (2) x RGB full spectrum LED status indicators.
    c. Configurable built-in Digital Signal Processing for Noise Gate, Compressor/Limiter functions, etc., Tone Controls: Low Shelving, Mid Bandpass and Hi Shelving, Multi-band Parametric EQ, and Variable Low-Cut/High-Pass filters.
    d. The MMPA is powered by Universal mains supply (100VAC – 240VAC).
    e. The MMPA shall be wall or shelf mountable and shall include the required mounting bracket hardware.

2. The system shall be equipped a minimum of one (1) Nyquist MMPA that allows for up to four user-configurable audio inputs. The MMPA shall support Line, MIC, and digital AES/EBU (AES3) input sources. The system supports an unlimited number of MMPAs.

G. Nyquist NQ-E7010 Input/Output Controller

1. The Nyquist NQ-E7010 I/O Controller is designed to accept contact closure inputs and activate open-collector outputs to drive relay coils. These inputs and outputs are used to trigger events or to be triggered by an event or Routine within the Nyquist system.

    a. PoE Class-1; IEEE 802.3af compliant with Optional 48VDC 15W power supply
    b. Eight Dry Contact Closure Inputs that can be used with Fire Alarm Override Relays, external event triggers (for example, Lockdown Buttons, etc.)
    c. Eight Relay Driver Outputs (Open-Collector) for use with Clock Correction (Sync Pulse), response to contact closure inputs, etc.
    d. USB 2.0 host port, Type-A connector (future use)
    e. Two (2) x RGB full spectrum LED Power and Status indicators

2. The Nyquist NQ-E7010 I/O Controller shall support wall or shelf-mounting options and shall include the required mounting bracket hardware.

3. The Nyquist NQ-E7010 I/O Controller shall be designed for wall or shelf mounting.

H. Nyquist NQ-S1810CT-G2 VoIP Ceiling Speaker with Talkback and NQ-S1810WT-G2 VoIP Wall Baffle Speaker with Talkback

1. The VoIP speakers shall not require traditional intercom wiring or transformer taps to manually set or adjust volume. Simply connecting them via Cat 5 or better to a PoE Switch or PoE Injector on the system's network should allow them to be ready to program into the system. Volume is controlled via the Nyquist Web UI. All Nyquist audio appliances shall use a wideband Opus codec for DVD quality Audio Distribution. Use of the Opus codec, along with G.722, allows for High Definition (HD) audio. Nyquist VoIP speakers shall be equipped with a digital MEMS microphone to achieve superior talkback audio. VoIP Speakers that utilize the speaker as the microphone shall not be considered equal.

2. Software adjustable volume in 3db increments 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, 2, 4, and 8 Watts via web browser allow the operators to adjust the Built-in 10W amplifier.

3. The MEMS digital microphone provide unprecedented talkback from the classroom allowing staff to hear the slightest inflection in anyone's voice.

4. Audio Activated Control Relay Output designed to override local classroom sound systems

5. The Nyquist VoIP speaker are equipped with an audio activated control Relay Output that is normally open or closed and changes state when audio is active. This relay can be used to override a local sound system in the classroom.

6. The VoIP Speakers shall be PoE IEEE 802.3af compliant allowing staff to effortlessly add additional speakers as needed on available PoE Ports throughout the campus. Making them easy to add move or change as the needs of the facility changes over time.

7. Connection to optional Digital Call Switch Nyquist NQ-E7020, which can place Normal, Urgent, or Emergency priority calls and can provide station status and the ability for the user to enable and disable Privacy Mode

8. The NQ-S1810WT VoIP Wall Baffle Speaker with Talkback design facilitates mounting the speaker up to four different ways:

    a. 2x2 Wall Mount
    b. Box Mount
    c. Corner Mount
    d. Tilted Mount

9. The NQ-S1810CT VoIP Ceiling Speaker is designed to work with the same Bogen hardware used with our analog ceiling speakers to make the installation process easy for installers that have installed ceiling speaker in the past available accessories:

    a. RE84 Recessed Enclosure (Back box)
    b. TB8 Time Bridge

c. MR8 Mounting Ring (for installation where RE84 is not used)

10. Like all Nyquist Appliances we support the most common network features to rapidly deploy Nyquist Appliances on the network such as DHCP with Option 66 and VLAN support to aid in this effort.

11. The VoIP Speakers come pre-assembled for faster installation

I. Nyquist NQ-GA10P 10W Plenum-rated Intercom Modules

1. The Nyquist NQ-GA10P is designed to make any 8-ohm speaker into an IP speaker with the following capabilities

a. Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) 802.3af compliant
b. Low-impedance (8-ohm) speaker output
c. Network-based audio output (paging, intercom, audio distribution)
d. Talkback support by just attaching a speaker to achieve half-duplex talkback
e. Push-to-Talk Microphone that can be routed anywhere over Bogen's Nyquist network
f. Ambient Noise Sensor connection for Amplifier volume output control
g. DSP-based noise rejection and voice bandwidth optimization
h. Web-based configuration

J. Nyquist NQ-E7020 Digital Call Switch

1. The Nyquist DCS has been exclusively designed for use with Nyquist appliances equipped with a CAN Bus 2.0 Interface. The CAN Bus 2.0 interface provides power and signal, and multiple DCSs can connect to each CAN Bus 2.0 interface. The DCS fits into a Single Gang/ Low Voltage installation using standard 'decora-plate' covers (supplied).

2. The DCS is a capacitive touch button design, so it doesn't have any moving parts to wear out. The behavior of this switch is software definable. Systems that require membrane or mechanical rocker style call switches that can wear out over time shall not be acceptable.

3. Normal call initiation involves touching the DCS one time. When a user touches the button on the DCS once, one of the three LED segments will light up green, a normal call will be placed, and the light will start blinking green. This is the indication that the Normal call has been placed to the VoIP Admin Phone or to a group of VoIP Admin Phones and that the phone or phones are ringing.

4. Urgent call initiation involves touching the DCS one time. When a user touches the button on the DCS once, one of the three LED segments will light up yellow, an Urgent call will be placed, and the light will start blinking yellow. This is the indication that the Urgent call has been placed to the VoIP Admin Phone or to a group of VoIP Admin Phones.

5. Emergency call initiation involves touching the DCS one or three times depending on station programming. When a user touches the button on the DCS once or three times within three seconds, all three LED segments will light up red, an Emergency call will be placed, and the light will start blinking red. This is the indication that the Emergency call has been placed to the VoIP Admin Phone or to a group of VoIP Admin Phones.

6. Single Press Emergency Call, if programmed, involves touching the DCS one time. When a user touches the button once, all three LED segments will light up red on the DCS, an Emergency call will be placed, and the light will start blinking red. This is the indication that the Emergency call has been placed to the VoIP Admin Phone or to a group of VoIP Admin Phones.

7. Normal and Urgent calls can easily be upgraded to an Emergency call after the DCS is flashing by touching the button on the DCS one time. The Normal or Urgent call will be replaced by an Emergency call. Systems that don't allow the staff to upgrade the priority of a call shall not be considered equivalent.

8. Privacy Mode – Pressing and holding the button on the DCS for four seconds will place the speaker into Privacy Mode. As the user continually touches the DCS button, all LED segments will turn purple; when all three LED segments are lit purple, the speaker is in Privacy Mode. If a call comes into the classroom when the station is in Privacy Mode, the microphone will be disabled; the user in the classroom can touch the DCS once and it will allow talkback. Once the call ends, the classroom will need to manually return the speaker into Privacy Mode, if desired. The user can disable Privacy Mode without placing a call by pressing and holding the button on the DCS for four seconds. As the user continually touches the DCS, all LED segments will turn blue. When all three LED segments are lit blue, the speaker is no longer in Privacy Mode. Systems that require mechanical or membrane switches to achieve Privacy Mode shall not be considered equal.

9. The colors specified above are created by three RGB full spectrum LED segments to provide installers and users with visual status and feedback when installing and using the DCS. When the DCS is being installed and the power is connected before the signal, the LED will light red. It will also light red if the speaker in the classroom stops communicating with the Nyquist System Controller, indicating a problem with the station.

10. In addition to providing visual call status indications, a call confirmation audio file shall be played on the associated loudspeaker when a call is placed via a DCS. The three call-in levels shall have distinct audio confirmation messages:

    a. Call Placed
    b. Urgent Call Placed
    c. Emergency Call Placed

11. Emergency Link Transfer – If an Emergency call is unanswered by the VoIP Admin Phone and the Emergency Link Transfer is active, the Emergency call will be forwarded to the loudspeaker associated with the Emergency Link Station. Any station equipped with a loudspeaker can be programmed as the Emergency Link Station. Systems that do not provide Emergency Link Transfer shall not be considered equal.

K. Bogen Analog Call Switch CA-15C for use with the Nyquist ASB or NQ-GA10P(V)

1. The momentary Call Switch shall be capable of placing a combination of Normal/Urgent/Emergency Calls based on the software configuration of the Call Switch.

2. Normal/Emergency call configuration: Making a Normal call in this mode involves pressing the button on the Call Switch once. A call is then placed to the designated Admin Station. An Emergency call

involves pressing the call switch at least four times. The Emergency call is then routed to the designated Admin Station. In both scenarios, the calling station number and call-in level (Normal or Emergency) are displayed on the Admin Station or on a group of Admin Stations. Additionally, Emergency calls can be routed to an alternative Admin Station or Emergency Link.

3. Urgent/Emergency call configuration: Making an Urgent call in this mode involves pressing the button on the Call Switch once. A call is then placed to the designated Admin Station. An Emergency call involves pressing the button on the Call Switch at least four times. The Emergency call is then routed to the designated Admin Station. In both scenarios, the calling station number and call-in level (Urgent or Emergency) are displayed on the Admin Station or on a group of Admin Stations. Additionally, Emergency calls can be routed to an alternative Admin Station or Emergency Link.

4. Emergency Only call configuration: Making an Emergency call in this mode involves pressing the Emergency call switch with Call Level Emergency one time. The call is then switched to the Admin Station. This requires the display of the station number and call-in level on the Admin Station or on a group of Admin Stations. Additionally, Emergency calls can be routed to any Admin Station, including Emergency Link.

5. Emergency Link Transfer - If an Emergency call goes unanswered by the Admin Station and the Emergency link transfer is active, the Emergency call will be forwarded to the loudspeaker associated with the Emergency Link Station. Any station equipped with a loudspeaker can be programmed as the Emergency Link Transfer. Systems that do not provide Emergency Link Transfer shall not be considered equal.

6. In addition to the mechanical click of a Call Switch button press, a call confirmation audio file shall be played on the associated loudspeaker when a call is placed. The three call-in levels shall have distinct audio confirmation messages:

    a. Call Placed
    b. Urgent Call Placed
    c. Emergency Call Placed

L. The Nyquist plenum-rated amplifier shall be a model NQ-GA20P2 20-watt integrated amplifier and shall utilize UL 2043 plenum-rated packaging.

1. One 20 watt 8-ohm speaker output (with PoE+)
2. One Balanced Line Output
3. RJ-45 for Nyquist network connection
4. Power-over-Ethernet Plus (PoE+) 802.3at compliant
5. Nyquist network-based audio output Web-based configuration
6. Power and Status LEDs
7. In-wall, in-ceiling, shelf, or device mountable UL 2043 plenum-rated package
8. Optional 48VDC External Power Supply (PS4830W; sold separately)

M. The Nyquist plenum-rated amplifier shall be a model NQ-GA20P2 20-watt integrated amplifier and shall utilize UL 2043 plenum-rated packaging. The amplifier shall be capable of being powered with an 802.3at compliant Power-over-Ethernet Plus (PoE+) switch, PoE+ power injector, or 48VDC external power supply PS4830W. The amplifier shall provide a frequency response from 20-20 kHz +/- 0.25 dB at rated power.

Distortion shall be less than 0.05% THD+N. The amplifier shall include GUI based configuration. Output shall be provided for both line level or 8-ohm speaker connections. Audio line level output shall be 2.2V RMS @10kΩ (+27 dB) electronically balanced.

N. The Nyquist based two channel amplifier shall be a model _____, rated at ____ watts RMS per channel (NQ-A2060/2x60 watts, NQ-A2120/2x120 watts, and NQ-A2300/2x300 watts) with switch selectable 2-Channel or 1-Channel bridged operation. The amplifier shall have one dedicated Balanced Line Input. The amplifier shall provide a frequency response from 20-20 kHz +/- 0.25 dB at rated power. Distortion shall be less than 0.03%. The amplifier shall include GUI based DSP controls; 16-band Graphic Equalize; Signal Present and Clip Monitor; Adjustable High Pass, Low Pass, and Bandpass Filters; Noise Gate; Compressor/Limiter; and 7-band Parametric Equalizer. Outputs shall be provided for 4-, 8-ohm, 25V, and 70V distributed systems. The amplifier shall be rack mountable 1/2 Rack Width - Wall, Rack, or Shelf mountable 1RU and 2RU packages or by using a 19" Rack Mount Kit (NQ-RMK03; sold separately). It shall carry the necessary safety agency listings for both the US and Canada. The amplifier shall employ convection air cooling. Amplifiers that require fans for cooling shall not be considered equal.

O. The Nyquist based four channel amplifier shall be a model _____, rated at ____ watts RMS per channel (NQ-A4060/4x60 watts, NQ-A4120/4x120 watts, and NQ-A4300/4x300 watts) with switch selectable 4-Channel or 2-Channel bridged operation. The amplifier shall have two dedicated Balanced Line Inputs with both Phoenix plug and XLR connections for each input. The amplifier shall provide a frequency response from 20-20 kHz +/- 0.25 dB at rated power. Distortion shall be less than 0.03%. The amplifier shall include GUI based DSP controls; 16-band Graphic Equalizer; Signal Present and Clip Monitor; Adjustable High Pass, Low Pass, and Bandpass Filters; Noise Gate; Compressor/Limiter; and 7-band

P. Nyquist NQ-T1100 VoIP Admin Phone – Color Touch Display (Admin Station)

1. The Nyquist Admin Station shall have the following features:

    a. 7" 800 x 480-pixel color display with backlight
    b. Touch screen display for one touch operation
    c. Full-duplex hands-free speakerphone with AEC
    d. Call hold
    e. Mute
    f. Redial, call return, auto answer
    g. PoE (802.3af) Class-3 support
    h. Headset with EHS support
    i. Dual Gigabit Ethernet ports
    j. Desk Mountable
    k. Optional Wall mount capable

2. The Nyquist Admin Station display panel shall show the time of day and day of week, the current bell schedule(s), and the station numbers and call-in priority of staff stations that are calling in. Depending upon the system programming, an Admin Station shall display menus to activate Zone Paging, All-Call Paging, Emergency All-Call Paging, District All-Call paging, alarm signals, and external functions.

3. The Admin Station shall be capable of calling either the loudspeaker or Staff Station at each classroom location.

4. The Admin Station shall display the classroom number of any station that calls 911. This allows front-office administrators to direct emergency personnel to the correct physical location in the building when they arrive. If a system is not connected to outside phone lines, then 911 calls can be routed to a designated station within the facility. The system shall automatically record all 911 calls made from any station. The 911 call recording shall begin as soon as 911 is dialed and continue unit the call is terminated. Recorded calls shall be maintained on the system for later playback review and/or retrieval by authorized personnel and/or authorities. Systems that do not provide this feature will not be deemed equal.

Q. Nyquist NQ-T1000 Staff VoIP Phone – LCD Display (Staff Station)

1. Nyquist Staff Station shall have the following features:

    a. 132 x 64-pixel graphical LCD with backlight
    b. Two-port 10/100M Ethernet Switch
    c. Full-duplex hands-free speakerphone with AEC
    d. Call hold
    e. Mute
    f. Redial, call return, auto answer
    g. PoE (802.3af) Class-3 support
    h. Dual-color (red or green) illuminated LEDs for line status information
    i. Two 10/100M Ethernet ports
    j. Wall or desk mountable

2. The classroom Staff Station shall be capable of the following features depending on how the station CoS is configured:

    a. Emergency intercom call – Staff Stations shall be capable of making an Emergency intercom call, which is then routed to the assigned Admin Station. This requires the display of the architectural number and call in level on the Admin Station. Systems that do not provide this feature are not equivalent.
    b. Speed dial
    c. Toggle audio distribution on and off
    d. Call Forward activation and deactivation for All-Calls/Busy/No Answer/Busy or No Answer
    e. Conference Calling
    f. Transfer Call
    g. Dial Administrative station– Staff Stations can allow the user to dial the station number to call to the Admin phone or its associated speaker. The call shall be routed to the Admin Station showing the architectural number that is calling.
    h. Emergency All-Call – An emergency page shall be broadcasted to all the stations in the facility.
    i. Place Outside Call
    j. Remote Answer
    k. Single-Zone/All-Station Page
    l. Call Waiting Tone for Outside Calls – It shall be possible to feed the call waiting tone to the Administrative Phone during a conversation.
    m. Transfer call from VoIP speaker in classroom down to an associated Staff Station
    n. Transfer call from analog speaker in classroom down to an associated Staff Station

o. Transfer call from VoIP Staff Station in classroom up to an associated VoIP speaker
p. Transfer call from Staff Station in classroom up to an associated analog speaker

R. Additional Loudspeakers for use with the Nyquist ASB

1. 25-Volt Classroom Speakers shall be Bogen:

a. Ceiling Mounted Speakers: CSD2X2U Drop-In Ceiling Speaker
b. Ceiling Mounted Speakers: S810T725PG8U Ceiling Speaker
c. Wall Baffle Speakers: MB8TSQ/SL Metal Box Speaker

2. 25-Volt Hallway Speakers shall be Bogen:

a. Ceiling Mounted Speakers: CSD2X2U Drop-In Ceiling Speaker
b. Ceiling Mounted Speakers: S810T725PG8U Ceiling Speaker
c. Wall Baffle Speakers: MB8TSQ/SL Metal Box Speaker

3. 25-Volt Outdoor/Gym/Locker Room Speakers shall be Bogen:

a. FMH15T mounted in BBSM6 surface-mounted vandal-resistant enclosure/BBFM6 flush-mounted vandal-resistant enclosure with FMHAR8 adapter ring and SGHD8 heavy duty grille
b. KFLDS30T Wide Dispersion Re-entrant Horn Loudspeakers

4. 25-Volt Common Area Speakers shall be Bogen:

a. OCS1 Orbit Ceiling Speakers
b. OPS1 Orbit Pendant Speakers

2.4 SYSTEM CAPABILITIES

A. The communication system shall be a Bogen Nyquist E7000 Series Educational System and shall provide a comprehensive communications network between administrative areas and staff locations throughout the facility.

B. The system shall provide no less than the following features and functions:

1. Software-based, state-of-the-art, Voice over IP (VoIP) paging and intercom solution.

2. The system shall provide a Web User Interface (Web UI) that shall allow users to configure and control the system, in accordance with their assigned User Role, from any Chrome or MS Edge Web browser enabled PC, Mac, or Android tablet or mobile device.

3. Amplified-voice communication with analog loudspeakers shall use a shielded audio pair when connected to an ASB.

4. The system shall support any combination of the following VoIP phone station types: NQ-T1100 Administrative VoIP Phone – Color Touch Display (Admin Station) or NQ-T1000 Staff VoIP Phone – LCD Display (Staff Station).

    a. All VoIP phone station types shall utilize the same type of field wiring.
    b. There shall be no limit to the number of Admin Stations that can be connected to a facility. Systems that require different head-end equipment to make Admin Stations function, or systems that limit the number of Admin or Staff Stations shall not be deemed acceptable.

5. Future station alterations shall only require the Station Type to be changed in system programming. Alterations shall not require field wiring or system head-end alterations, unless an analog station device is being replaced by a VoIP station device or vice-versa.

6. The system shall be a global non-blocking system. The system shall be capable of unlimited amplified intercom paths per facility. Two amplified intercom paths shall be provided with each ASB for its complement of 24 stations. All hardware, etc., required to achieve the necessary number of amplified-voice intercom channels for this system shall be included in this submittal. ASB amplified-voice intercom channels shall provide voice-activated switching. Systems requiring the use of a push-to-talk switch on administrative telephones shall not be acceptable. There shall be an automatic level control for return speech during amplified-voice communications. The intercom amplifier shall also provide control over the voice switching sensitivity and delay times of the VOX circuitry on the ASB.

7. The system shall provide 911 Dial-Through via outside FXO/FXS lines or SIP trunks to ensure that one or more lines are always available for 911 calls. The 911 Dial-Through is available to any properly configured station (via CoS). When a station dials 911, the 911 call is processed as follows:

    a. Call routes to an Emergency Group where the call can be answered.
    b. The 911 CO lines can be pre-configured and reserved. If the 911 reserved lines are busy, the normal CO lines will be connected to route the 911 calls. If all the normal CO lines are busy, then one of the ongoing calls shall be disconnected and the 911 call shall be placed.
    c. When 911 is dialed from any station, its designated Admin Station or Admin Group will receive a message that the station has dialed 911.
    d. The system shall automatically record all 911 calls made from any station. The 911 call recording shall begin as soon as 911 is dialed and shall continue until the call is terminated. Recorded calls shall be maintained on the system for later playback review and/or retrieval by authorized personnel and/or authorities.

8. It is of highest importance that Emergency calls from stations receive prompt attention. Therefore, it is important that there be an alternative destination in case the Emergency call does not get answered at the primary location. Details are as follows:

    a. Staff-generated Emergency calls shall be treated as the second highest system priority. Therefore, all Emergency calls shall annunciate at the top of the call queue of their respective Admin Station or Admin Group. Should that Emergency call go unanswered for 15 seconds, the call shall be re-routed to an alternative speaker station. Then, a tone will prompt the caller to make a verbal call for help and annunciates to the Emergency link station “Emergency.” During the transfer, the original administrative telephone shall continue to ring the distinctive Emergency Ring. Should the

Emergency Transfer-to-Station have an associated Admin Station, it will also ring for the Emergency call.

b. The Emergency Transfer-to-Station shall be software configurable.
c. Systems failing to transfer unanswered Emergency calls or failing to immediately connect to the designated Admin Station shall not be deemed as equal.

9. There shall be a Facility Wide Emergency All-Call feature. The Emergency All-Call shall be accessed from designated Admin Stations or the Nyquist Dashboard or by the activation of an external contact closure that shall give a microphone input Emergency status. The Emergency All-Call function shall have the highest system priority and shall override all other loudspeaker-related functions including Time Tones, Normal All-Call or Zone Pages, or Audio Distribution.

    a. Considering that Emergency calls are to be treated with the highest level of concern, systems that do not regard Emergency All-Call with the highest priority shall not be deemed as equal.
    b. Upon touching the Directory icon, a menu shall appear on the Admin Station display prompting the user to select the desired menu.
    c. The Emergency All-Call shall capture the highest-level system priority and shall be transmitted over all speakers in the facility. It shall also be capable of activating an external control output, which can be used to activate external relays to automatically override volume controls, local sound systems, or strobe circuits.
    d. This Emergency All-Call feature can have a four-digit pin number associated with it that would be required to use the feature or override someone that is already using this feature.
    e. Systems without Emergency All-Call or systems with All-Call that cannot be activated by external means or that do not capture complete system priority or activate an external relay, shall not be acceptable.

10. There shall be unlimited Alarm Tones (four by default). Each may be accessed by dialing *91 and the two-digit tone number from any Admin Station, SIP Trunk, or FXO/FXS system interface. These Alarm Tones are separate from the Time Tones. Users shall be able to add an unlimited number of Alarm Tones to the system by uploading MP3 or WAV files. Systems that do not allow the user to upload MP3 and WAV files to customize the Alarm Tones or need to use external alarm/tone generators or special software or have less than four Emergency Alarm Tones shall not be acceptable.

11. Upon touching the Directory icon on an Admin Station, a menu shall appear on the display prompting the user to select from the sub-menus. The Alarms sub-menu is the first available. This precludes the user from having to memorize complicated key sequences to access Alarm Tones.

12. There shall be unlimited I/O Controller relay driver outputs accessible and controllable by properly authorized users via an Administrative Web UI. These outputs remain set until accessed and reset. Users shall have the ability to review the status of each relay driver output. Users shall be prompted through fields via a plain English menu, precluding users from having to remember any dialing sequences to control this feature. The system shall support an unlimited number of I/O Controllers, and each I/O Controller shall be able to interact with any and all other I/O Controllers on the system (i.e., an input on one I/O Controller can trigger an output on one or more different I/O Controllers). Systems that require the user to remember complicated dialing schemes or prompt the user via cryptic commands shall not be acceptable.

13. The I/O Controller can create a contact closure when the following operations are performed in the system:

    a. 911 call placed
    b. Audio Distributed
    c. Alarm is played
    d. Announcement is played
    e. All-Call preformed
    f. Multi-Site All-Call performed
    g. Multi-Site Emergency-All-Call
    h. Emergency-Call
    i. Emergency-All-Call
    j. Audio-Disabled
    k. Page

14. The system shall provide software controlled and programmable control outputs for external relay activation for use with strobe lights, magnetic locks, card access systems, motion detectors, cameras, or any low-voltage, dry contact creating device. Systems using dedicated security stations for control of external functions shall not be acceptable.

15. The system shall be capable of interfacing to PSTN/PBX/iPBX via both FXO/FXS line and SIP trunk connectivity.

16. The system shall be capable of providing each facility (i.e., (i.e., Nyquist location) an unlimited number of incoming FXO/FXS or SIP trunk lines that can be designated by the user to ring the designated Day Admin or Night Admin. Where an Admin Station is designated to receive outside line calls, the incoming call's Caller ID information shall appear on the display. The system shall also provide the ability to make outside line calls from Admin Stations. This ability shall be programmable for each Admin Station and there shall be an unlimited number of CoS available to assign to any station.

17. The system shall be capable of supporting DID, DISA, and Security DISA functions.

    a. The system shall provide a password-protected Security DISA feature that shall only be accessible from authorized Police, Fire, Emergency personnel, or an off-premise security office that monitors the facility's security system. The Security DISA feature shall function as follows: Upon dialing the Security DISA phone number, the caller will receive a dial tone from the system, after which he or she must enter the assigned Security DISA passcode on the dial pad. Upon confirmation, the system will present the dial tone again and will allow the authorized personnel to dial any station/classroom on the system and monitor the activity without any pre-announce tone or privacy beep. This will allow the authorized personnel to audibly assess the situation and determine what actions need to be taken.
    b. All DISA and Security DISA calls shall be automatically recorded by the system for later playback review and/or retrieval by authorized personnel and/or authorities.

18. The system shall provide for field-programmable three-, four-, five-, or six-digit architectural station numbers.

19. There shall be an automatic level control for return speech during amplified-voice communications.

20. Each station loudspeaker shall be assignable to all or any combination of Paging, Time, and/or Audio Zones. Systems that do not provide unlimited Paging, Time, and/or Audio Zones shall not be acceptable.

21. There shall be unlimited schedules with unlimited programmable events per facility. Each event shall sound one user-selected tone or external audio source. It shall be possible to assign each schedule to a day of the week or to manually change schedules from an authorized user via a web-based UI. Systems that do not provide unlimited schedules, events, and tones, or that require software to be installed on a PC to perform these functions shall not be acceptable.

    a. The system shall provide multiple concurrent schedules per facility/location to accommodate split facilities (for example., combined Elementary and Middle School, combined Middle and High School, etc.).
    b. The system must be capable of providing Class Change Music to be played from an external audio source or audio files that are stored in playlists on the system during class change periods or whenever a facility wants music to be played in an area (i.e., (i.e., one or more Time Zones) on an automated schedule.
    c. Each event shall be able to be directed to any one or more of the unlimited Time Zones.
    d. Each of the unlimited Time Zones shall have a programmable, customizable Preannounce Tone and volume control that is unique unto itself.
    e. Each event shall play any of the Normal tones or external audio. Each event may utilize a different tone. For example, the system shall be capable of sending the gymnasium, shop classes, and pool a separate, unique time tone to indicate “clean up.” Minutes later, the entire facility can be sent a different time tone to indicate class change.
    f. Each of the unlimited Time Tones may be manually activated by selected VoIP Admin Phones or via an authorized user with access to the Web UI. These tones shall remain active as long as the telephone remains off-hook or until canceled from the keypad or the Nyquist Web UI.
    g. Systems that do not provide an unlimited number of schedules or do not provide automatic activation of schedules shall not be acceptable.

22. Internal Master Clock shall be included, allowing an unlimited number of events per facility. Systems that do not provide an internal master clock or that must supply an external master clock to meet these specifications shall not be acceptable.

23. The Nyquist E7000 is capable of synchronizing with an NTP server and automatically adjusting the Daylight Savings Time for any time zone in the world. The server that the Nyquist E7000 application is running on can also be used as an NTP server for other systems on the LAN (for example, IP Clocks and control systems).

24. There shall be a Zone Page/All-Call Page feature that is accessible by selected Admin Phones and FXO/FXS or SIP connection to the PSTN or PBX/iPBX.

25. There shall be an option to play a pre-announce tone at any loudspeaker selected for voice paging.

26. There shall be a voice-intercom feature that is accessible by CoS authorized staff phones, all Admin VoIP phones, and Admin Web UIs.

a. There shall be a privacy beep played every 15 seconds at any selected loudspeaker to indicate that an intercom call is in progress.
b. There shall be a pre-announce tone played at any selected loudspeaker for intercom call communication.
c. For special applications, the privacy and pre-announce tone signals shall be capable of being disabled during system initialization.
d. There shall be a switch over to private telephone communications should the person at the classroom loudspeaker pick up his or her Staff Station and dial *3 to transfer the call down to the associated classroom Staff Station.

27. There shall be various levels of telephonic communication accessible by all Admin Stations and Staff Stations.

    a. Staff Stations must be capable of being programmed to ring one Admin Station during day hours and a different Admin Station during night hours. Day and Night start hours shall be configurable. Staff Stations shall be capable of being assigned to any Admin station. Systems that limit the number and assignment of staff call-ins to an Admin Station shall not be acceptable.

28. Each VoIP speaker or ASB speaker equipped with a call switch (analog or digital) shall be configurable as one of three call-in types, as follows:

    a. Normal/Emergency
    b. Urgent/Emergency
    c. Emergency

29. Call buttons programmed for access Normal / Emergency or Urgent / Emergency shall be able to initiate an Emergency call by repeated flashing of the phone's hook switch, or repeated pressing of the DCS or the Call Switch. Systems that require additional switches and/or conductors to initiate an Emergency call, shall not be acceptable.

30. Normal and Urgent calls shall be placed into the queue for the designated Admin Station or Admin Web UI.

31. Each Admin Station call queue shall first be sorted per call priority (for example, Emergency, then Urgent, and then Normal). Calls are sorted within each priority level on a first-in, first-out basis. When a call is answered, it shall automatically be removed from the queue. Systems that do not sort calls per priority and order received shall not be acceptable.

    a. The display shall simultaneously display a minimum of three intercom calls pending.
    b. Additional calls beyond three shall be indicated by a scrolling option on the right-hand side of the screen thus prompting the user that additional calls are waiting.

32. It shall be possible to answer any incoming call by picking up the handset while it is ringing. It shall not be necessary to press any buttons to answer a call unless the call has dropped into the queue.

33. Staff Stations shall receive a dial tone upon going off-hook. Outgoing calls are made by dialing the desired station. Incoming calls can be directed to the telephone or to the associated loudspeaker for a

hands-free reply. There shall be a switchover from loudspeaker to private telephone communication when a person picks up the handset, dials *3, and presses Enter/OK.

34. Staff Stations shall be programmable for any type of system access, provided by or restricted by the following CoS options:

    a. CoS Name
    b. Call-in Level
    c. Zone Paging
    d. All-Call Paging
    e. Emergency All-Call
    f. Inter-Facility Call/Page
    g. Audio Distribution
    h. Remote Pickup
    i. Join Conversation
    j. Call Forwarding
    k. Walking Class of Service
    l. External Call Routing
    m. Call Transfer/3-way Calling
    n. Manually Activate Tone Signals
    o. Call Any Station
    p. Manage Recordings
    q. Monitor Calls
    r. Monitor Locations
    s. Conference Admin
    t. Conference User
    u. Voicemail
    v. Record Calls
    w. Activate Alarm Signals
    x. Disable Audio
    y. Enable Audio
    z. Allow Callee Auto-answer
    aa. District Paging
    bb. Inter-Facility Features
    cc. Manage Output Contacts
    dd. Execute Routines

35. Each Station in a facility can have a unique CoS programmed with an unlimited number of CoS combinations.

36. Staff Stations shall be able to make a Normal call to any Admin Station by dialing the Admin Station's extension number. Staff Stations shall also be able to initiate an Emergency Intercom Call by dialing ****. Emergency Calls shall ring the Designated Day/Night Admin Station. The system shall provide for each station to have a Personal Identification Number (PIN). By dialing the PIN at any system telephone, the administrator shall have access to Emergency paging regardless of the restrictions on the phone being used.

37. Admin Stations shall receive a dial tone upon going off-hook. Outgoing calls are made by dialing the desired stations. Incoming calls can be directed to the telephone or to the associated loudspeaker for a hands-free reply. There shall be an automatic switchover from loudspeaker to private telephone communication should the person pick up his or her handset.

38. The display shall normally show the time of day and day of week, bell schedule name, and the numbers of a minimum of three stations calling-in, along with the call-in status of each station (Normal, Urgent, Emergency). The Admin Station's display shall indicate the station number being dialed from the Admin Station.

39. The display shall also provide user-friendly menu selections to assist the operator when using the Nyquist system. Displays shall be in English for maximum ease-of-use. Systems that require the operator to memorize long lists of operating symbols or control codes shall not be acceptable.

40. Admin Stations shall be programmable for any type of system access, providing or restricting the following CoS options:

    a. Call-in Level
    b. Zone Paging
    c. All-Call Paging
    d. Emergency All-Call
    e. Inter-Facility Call/Page
    f. Audio Distribution
    g. Remote Pickup
    h. Join Conversation
    i. Call Forwarding
    j. Walking Class of Service
    k. External Call Routing
    l. Call Transfer/3-way Calling
    m. Manually Activate Tone Signals
    n. Call Any Station
    o. Manage Recordings
    p. Monitor Calls
    q. Monitor Locations
    r. Conference Admin
    s. Conference User
    t. Voicemail
    u. Record Calls
    v. Activate Alarm Signals
    w. Disable Audio
    x. Enable Audio
    y. Allow Callee Auto-answer
    z. District Paging
    aa. Inter-Facility Features
    bb. Manage Output Contacts
    cc. Execute Routines

41. Program selection and its distribution or cancellation shall be accomplished from a designated Admin Station with the assistance of the menu display system. Distribution and cancellation shall be to any one or combination of speakers, any Audio Zone or Audio Zones, or All Zones. It shall be possible to provide an unlimited number of program channels for the user to pick from.

    a. It shall be possible via an Admin Station to manually initiate any of the unlimited Normal Tones or Emergency Tones. The Tones shall be separate and distinctly different from the Alarm Tones. The Tone selected shall be capable of being played one time, continuously until it is canceled, or until the administrative display phone is placed back on-hook.
    b. Each Admin Station shall maintain a unique queue of all stations calling that Admin VoIP phone.

42. VoIP Wall Baffle and VoIP Ceiling Speakers shall be configurable as either a VoIP Speaker Only or as a VoIP Speaker with DCS.

    a. The Bogen Nyquist VoIP speakers are powered via PoE. Use an 802.3af compliant PoE network switch port or PoE Injector to power these speakers. One PoE network switch port or PoE Injector is required per VoIP speaker.
    b. VoIP speakers can be equipped with a DCS that can be programmed as a Normal/Emergency, Urgent/Emergency, or Emergency Only and shall be able to initiate an Emergency call by touching the DCS one, two, or three times depending on the CoS and current call state of the DCS. If the station is authorized for Privacy Mode, the users can touch and hold for 4 seconds to enable Privacy Mode or hold for four seconds to disable Privacy Mode. Systems that require mechanical, membrane, or an additional number of switches to initiate an Emergency call, shall not be acceptable.
    c. Emergency Calls from VoIP Speaker with DCS shall have priority over the Normal and Urgent calls in the queue on the Admin Stations and will show up at the top of the list. Systems that do not provide priority for Emergency Call shall not be acceptable.

    d. Normal and Urgent calls shall be logged into queue for the designated Admin Stations.

        1. Admin Stations shall ring for when they receive a call, and then the call will be removed from the queue when the call is answered or when the Admin Queue times out (default is 30 minutes).

    e. Each queue call shall first be sorted by call priority (Emergency, then Urgent, and then Normal). Calls are sorted within each priority level on a first-in, first-out basis. When a call is answered, it shall automatically be removed from the queue. Systems that do not sort calls by priority and order received, shall not be acceptable. The display shall simultaneously show a minimum of three staff calls pending. Additional staff calls beyond three shall be indicated by an arrow pointing down thus prompting the Admin user that additional calls are waiting.
    f. It shall be possible to answer any incoming call simply by picking up the handset while it is ringing. It shall not be necessary to hit any buttons to answer a call unless the call has dropped into the queue.

43. System programming shall be from an authorized Nyquist Admin User via any web browser. A valid username and password shall be required to gain access to the following programmable functions:

    a. System Parameters – Allow installers to adjust core system parameters.

b. Zones – Allow installers to create and modify Paging, Time, and Audio Zones.
c. Schedules – Allow installers and administrators to create Bell Schedules for the facility, predefine alternative schedules to run. Holiday Events prevent the bells from ringing on a school holiday. The system shall allow an unlimited number of schedules to operate simultaneous within a facility.
d. Admin Groups – Allow the installer to create, modify, and delete software groupings of admin phones that can ring when a station calls in with a call switch.
e. CoS Configuration – Allow the installer to create, modify, and delete CoS groups that can have the following features defined: Call in Level, Zone Paging, All-Call Paging, Emergency All-Call, Inter-Facility Call/Page, Audio Distribution, Remote Pickup, Join Conversation, Call Forwarding, Walking Class of Service, External Call Routing, Call Transfer/3-way Calling, Manually Activate Tone Signals, Call any Station, Manage Recording, Monitor Calls, Monitor Locations, Conference Admin, Conference User, Voicemail, Record Calls, Activate Alarm Signals, Disable Audio, Enable Audio, Allow Callee Auto-answer, District Paging, Inter-Facility Features, and Execute Routines.
f. Stations – Allow the installer to set up, modify, delete stations, set up Page Exclusion, view stations' status, and add a station.
g. Bridge Devices – Allow the installer to install the Nyquist ASBs.
h. Audio – Allow the installer to upload and manage Announcements, Playlists, Announcements, Songs, and Tones. The must support the uploading of both MP3 and WAV files making Audio file management simple for users. Systems that limit the size of Audio files shall not be considered equal.
i. Users – Allow the installer to manage users by giving them the proper Role and assign an Extension if needed.
j. Roles – Allow the installer to limit user to the following: create, delete, edit, restart server, sort menu, systems update, manage, import/export, restore, settings, or view.
k. Facilities – Allow the installer to set up the district wide facilities for remote paging and calling.
l. Outside Line – allow the installer to set up FXS and FXO ports for inbound and outbound system calling.
m. SIP Trunks – allow the installer to set up SIP trunks into the facility for inbound or outbound calling.
n. Call Details – allow the installer to review the historical system activities that can be used for incident investigation or system troubleshooting.
o. System Backup/Restore – allow the installer to preform system backup or restores and allow the backups to be schedule to run automatically.
p. System Logs – allow the installer to view and export Server, Nyquist-Intercom, and Web Server logs that can be used for trouble shooting and technical assistance.
q. Paging Exclusions – allow the installer to view and edit station that are excluded from paging.
r. Firmware – is used to update Nyquist appliances.
s. Routines – Allow installers to create routines that are a sequence of actions, that the Nyquist system executes as a result of an input trigger. Routines can support crisis plans for situations such as school lockdowns, weather events, or emergency evacuations
t. Alert Filters – Allow installers to select the National Weather Alerts that the facility needs to monitor for such as weather events, earthquakes, tsunami, volcanoes, public health, power outages, and many other emergencies.
u. Help –Provides information about the system, online help topics, and System Administrator Manual.
v. Systems not capable of supporting web-based configuration and control, or require plugins or dedicated application software, shall not be deemed as equal.

w. Systems that require a Serial-to-Ethernet converter, or require additional application software on a PC for configuration and/or control shall not be deemed as equal.

44. Admin Groups

45. Admin Stations can be placed into Admin Groups, which are used if incoming calls are not answered by the assigned Admin Station or the Day or Night Admin associated with the Admin Station. Admin Groups act as an always answer feature by providing an alternate list of Admin Stations. If an incoming call is not answered by the assigned Admin Station within 30 seconds for normal calls or 15 seconds for emergency calls, all Admin Stations in the Admin Group will ring.

46. If Call Forwarding is enabled at the Admin Station, Nyquist tries the forwarded extension. If that station does not answer or is busy, the call timeout is reduced to 15 seconds. After 15 seconds, the call rolls over to the Admin Group.

47. If an Emergency level call receives no answer, the Admin Group will ring if the Day Admin or Night Admin does not answer.

48. Admin Stations can be assigned to multiple Admin Groups. A Day or Night Admin can also be assigned to one or more Admin Groups.

49. Call Detail Reporting

    a. The Call Details feature allows the viewing and/or printing of detail records of every call in a facility in a call log format. Calls include scheduled announcements, paging, and internally and externally made or received telephone calls.

50. System Backup/Restore

    a. The system backup feature allows users with access to back up the system database, voicemail, and recordings.
    b. The system restore allows users with access to perform a system restore of previously backed up database, voicemail, and/or recordings.
    c. The installer also can set up an automatic backup that can be performed daily, weekly, or monthly.

51. System Log Files

    a. A log file records either events or messages that occur when software runs and is used when troubleshooting the system. The following parts of the Nyquist system generate log files:

        1. Server (This provides access to the Debian Linux OS server log files.)
        2. Intercom (This provides access to the Intercom application server log files
        3. Web Server (This provides access to the web server log files.)

    b. From the web-based UI, system logs can be viewed directly or exported via download to a PC, Mac, or Android device and then copied to removable media or attached to an email to technical support.

52. Paging Exclusions

    a. For school testing and exams, the administrators shall be able to put stations into Page Exclusion mode. During this time, the stations will only receive Emergency All-Call pages – not music, tones, or All-Calls. Emergency pages will still be heard at the station even if that station is set to exclude paging.

53. Firmware

    a. Installers can manage the available firmware. Because the Nyquist E7000 is constantly evolving and changing new versions of firmware will become available and the Firmware section allow installers or authorized users the ability to upload, check for updates, or configure the system to automatically download new firmware for later installation. Systems that can't automatically check for new software are not considered equivalent.

54. Routines are designed to automatically launch a procedure, or sequence of actions, that the Nyquist system executes as a result of an input trigger.

55. Some of the events (triggered by dashboard, IP Phone, I/O Controller contact, or Routines API) that can be created are as follows:

    a. Lockdown Routines
    b. Emergency Evacuation Routines
    c. Fire Alarm Routines
    d. Weather Alert Routines

56. As you can see the power of Routines can support your facilities crisis plans for situations such as lockdown, lockout, weather events, or emergency evacuations.

57. Alert Filters Configuration - The Common Alerting Protocol (CAP) is an international standard format for emergency alerting and public warning. It is designed for all hazards related to weather events, earthquakes, tornado, tsunami, volcanoes, public health, power outages, and many other emergencies.

58. CAP elements and values are used when configuring alert filters for your Nyquist system. This part of the configuration allows installers to select or "Enable" or disable the filters needed for each facility. This filtered information can then be displayed on the NQ-GA10PV through the campus.

59. The growing list of information that can currently be displayed are as follows: 911 Telephone Outage, Administrative Message, Air Quality Alert, Air Stagnation Advisory, Arroyo And Small Stream Flood Advisory, Ashfall Advisory, Ashfall Warning, Avalanche Advisory, Avalanche Warning, Avalanche Watch, Beach Hazards Statement, Blizzard Warning, Blizzard Watch, Blowing Dust Advisory, Blowing Dust Warning, Brisk Wind Advisory, Child Abduction Emergency, Civil Danger Warning, Civil Emergency Message, Coastal Flood Advisory, Coastal Flood Statement, Coastal Flood Warning, Coastal Flood Watch, Dense Fog Advisory, Dense Smoke Advisory, Dust Advisory, Dust Storm Warning, Earthquake Warning, Evacuation - Immediate, Excessive Heat Warning, Excessive Heat Watch, Extreme Cold Warning, Extreme Cold Watch, Extreme Fire Danger, Extreme Wind Warning, Fire Warning, Fire Weather Watch, Flash Flood Statement, Flash Flood Warning, Flash Flood Watch, Flood Advisory, Flood Statement, Flood Warning, Flood Watch, Freeze Warning, Freeze Watch,

Freezing Fog Advisory, Freezing Rain Advisory, Freezing Spray Advisory, Frost Advisory, Gale Warning, Gale Watch, Hard Freeze Warning, Hard Freeze Watch, Hazardous Materials Warning, Hazardous Seas Warning, Hazardous Seas Watch, Hazardous Weather Outlook, Heat Advisory, Heavy Freezing Spray Warning, Heavy Freezing Spray Watch, High Surf Advisory, High Surf Warning, High Wind Warning, High Wind Watch, Hurricane Force Wind Warning, Hurricane Force Wind Watch, Hurricane Local Statement, Hurricane Warning, Hurricane Watch, Hydrologic Advisory, Hydrologic Outlook, Ice Storm Warning, Lake Effect Snow Advisory, Lake Effect Snow Warning, Lake Effect Snow Watch, Lake Wind Advisory, Lakeshore Flood Advisory, Lakeshore Flood Statement, Lakeshore Flood Warning, Lakeshore Flood Watch, Law Enforcement Warning, Local Area Emergency, Low Water Advisory, Marine Weather Statement, Nuclear Power Plant Warning, Radiological Hazard Warning, Red Flag Warning, Rip Current Statement, Severe Thunderstorm Warning, Severe Thunderstorm Watch, Severe Weather Statement, Shelter In Place Warning, Short Term Forecast, Small Craft Advisory, Small Craft Advisory For Hazardous Seas, Small Craft Advisory For Rough Bar, Small Craft Advisory For Winds, Small Stream Flood Advisory, Snow Squall Warning, Special Marine Warning, Special Weather Statement, Storm Surge Warning, Storm Surge Watch, Storm Warning, Storm Watch, Test, Tornado Warning, Tornado Watch, Tropical Depression Local Statement, Tropical Storm Local Statement, Tropical Storm Warning, Tropical Storm Watch, Tsunami Advisory, Tsunami Warning, Tsunami Watch, Typhoon Local Statement, Typhoon Warning, Typhoon Watch, Urban And Small Stream Flood Advisory, Volcano Warning, Wind Advisory, Wind Chill Advisory, Wind Chill Warning, Wind Chill Watch, Winter Storm Warning, Winter Storm Watch, and Winter Weather Advisory.

60. Systems that are not capable of displaying National Weather Service CAP information to give advanced warning to facilities shall not be considered equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with the installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting the performance of the Nyquist E7000 Series Educational System.

B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. All work described herein to be done by the manufacturer's authorized representative shall be provided by a documented factory authorized representative of the basic line of equipment to be utilized.

B. As further qualification for bidding and participating in the work under this specification, the manufacturer's representative shall hold a valid C-10 Contractor's License issued by the Contractor's State License Board of [your state]. The manufacturer's representative shall have completed at least 10 projects of equal scope, giving satisfactory performance, and shall have been in the business of furnishing and installing sound systems of this type for at least five years. The manufacturer's representative shall be capable of being bonded to ensure the owner of performance and satisfactory service during the guarantee period.

C. The manufacturer's representative shall provide a letter with submittals from the manufacturer of all major equipment stating that the manufacturer's representative is an authorized distributor. This letter shall also

state that the manufacturer guarantees service performance for the life of the equipment and that there will always be an authorized distributor assigned to service the area in which the system has been installed.

D. The contractor shall furnish a letter from the manufacturer of the equipment. This letter shall certify that the equipment has been installed according to factory intended practices, that all the components used in the system are compatible, and that all new portions of the systems are operating satisfactorily. Further, the contractor shall furnish a written unconditional guarantee, guaranteeing all parts and all labor for a period of five years after final acceptance of the project by the owner.

3.3 DIVISION OF WORK

A. While all work included under this specification is the complete responsibility of the contractor, the following division of actual work listed shall occur:

B. The conduit, outlets, terminal cabinets, etc., which form part of the rough-in work, shall be furnished and installed completely by the electrical contractor.

C. The balance of the system, including installation of speakers and equipment, making all connections, etc., shall be performed by the manufacturer's authorized representative. The entire responsibility of the system, its operation, function, testing and complete maintenance for one year after final acceptance of the project by the owner, shall also be the responsibility of the manufacturer's authorized representative.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. The installation, adjustment, testing, and final connection of all conduit, wiring, boxes, cabinets, etc., shall conform to local electrical requirements and shall be sized and installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s approved shop drawings.

B. Low-voltage wiring may be run exposed above ceiling areas where they are easily accessible.

C. The contractor shall install the new system at the location shown on the plans.

D. All Staff Stations and Call Switches shall be wall-mounted:

1. Mount at 48" AFF, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
2. All wiring should be concealed.
3. Verify exact location with architect.
4. Avoid mounting near doors to prevent students from activating and running out of the rooms.

E. Admin Stations can be desk or wall mounted.

F. Speaker and telephone lines run above ceiling and not in conduit shall be tie-wrapped to a ceiling joist with a maximum spacing of 8' between supports. No wires shall be laid on top of ceiling tile.

G. Connect field cable to each Analog Speaker transformer using UL butt splices for #22 AWG wire.

H. Contractor shall provide a minimum of eight hours of configuration and operational instruction to school personnel.

I. On the first school day following installation of the Nyquist System, the contractor shall provide a technician to stand by and assist in system operation.

J. Mark and label all demarks IDF and MDF points with destination point numbers. Rooms with more than one outlet shall be marked XXX-1, XXX-2, XXX-3, etc. where XXX is the room number.

K. No graphic room number shall exceed the sequence from 000001 through 899999.

1. All outside speakers shall be on a separate Page Zone and Time Zone.
2. All zones shall be laid out not to exceed 40 Watts (@25V) maximum per zone.
3. All hallway speakers shall be tapped at 1 Watt (@25V) maximum.
4. All outside horns shall be tapped at 3.75 Watts (@25V) maximum.
5. All classroom speakers shall be tapped at ½ Watt (@25V) maximum.
6. Large rooms, such as cafeterias, shall be tapped at 2 Watts (@25V) maximum.

L. Plug disconnect: All major equipment components shall be fully pluggable by means of multi-pin receptacles and matching plugs to provide for ease of maintenance and service.

M. Protection of cables: Cables within terminal cabinets, equipment racks, etc., shall be grouped and bundled (harnessed) as to type and laced with No. 12 cord waxed linen lacing twine or T and B wire-ties, or hook and loop cable management. Edge protection material shall be installed on edges of holes, lips of ducts, or any other point where cables or harnesses cross a metallic edge.

N. Cable identification: Cable conductors shall be color-coded and individual cables shall be individually identified. Each cable identification shall have a unique number located approximately 1-1/2" from cable connection at both ends of cable. Numbers shall be approximately 1/4" in height. These unique numbers shall appear on the As-Built Drawings.

O. Shielding: Cable shielding shall be capable of being connected to common ground at point of lowest audio level and shall be free from ground at any other point. Cable shields shall be terminated in the same manner as conductors.

P. Provide complete “in service" instructions of system operation to school personnel. Assist in programming of telephone system.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. The contractor shall provide equipment grounding connections for Integrated Telecommunications/Time/Audio/Media System as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A to ensure permanent and effective grounds.

B. The contractor shall provide ground equipment, conductor, and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize the greatest extent possible, ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

C. The contractor shall provide all necessary transient protection on the AC power feed and on all station lines leaving or entering the building.

D. The contractor shall note on their drawings the type and locations of these protection devices and all wiring information.

E. The contractor shall furnish and install a dedicated, isolated earth ground from the central equipment rack and bond to the incoming electrical service ground buss bar.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following directly to the Supervisor of Technology Services.

1. One printed copy of all field programming for all components in system
2. One copy of all diagnostic software with a copy of field programming data for each unit
3. One copy of all field wiring runs, location, and end designation of system

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 53 19

EMERGENCY RESPONDER RADIO ANTENNA/REPEATER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Furnish, install, and test a complete and operating Emergency Responder Radio Antenna/Repeater System.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes the requirements for an Emergency Responder Radio Antenna/Repeater System for the purposes of assuring reliable communications by providing a minimum signal strength and minimum voice quality in 95% of all areas of the building.

B. Components Include
1. Bi-directional amplifiers (“BDA” or “BDAs”)
2. Donor antenna
3. Indoor coverage antennas
4. Distributed Antenna System (“DAS”)
5. Coaxial cable
6. Splitters and directional couplers
7. Backup power
8. All other equipment and components necessary for a complete and functioning Emergency Responder Radio Antenna/Repeater System.

1.3 RELATED CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All aspects of system design, installation, testing and maintenance shall comply with the current versions of the following:
1. NFPA 1 – The National Fire Code (including Annex O from 2009)
2. NFPA 70 – The National Electrical Code
3. NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 72-~~07~~ **13** National Fire Alarm Code
5. FCC 47 CFR Part 90.219: Private Land Mobile Radio, Use of Signal Boosters
6. Section 510 International Fire Code
7. TSB-88-B, The Telecommunications Industry Association's (TIA) Technical Service Bulletin 88
8. Equipment manufacturers’ installation and maintenance specifications

B. The requirements established by the AHJ in effect at the time of system installation supersede the specifications in this section. It is the contractor’s responsibility to assure the installed system complies with all currently applicable local, national and industry codes as adopted by the AHJ.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions:

1. Authority Having Jurisdiction ("AHJ"): The local authority responsible for establishing requirements for Emergency Responder Radio Coverage Systems consistent with local codes and policies.
2. Critical Areas: Spaces within a building that require an extra assurance of radio coverage. These areas include emergency command centers, fire pump rooms, exit stairs, exit passageways, elevator lobbies, standpipe cabinets and other areas deemed critical by the AHJ.
3. Contractor: The entity bidding the project.
4. Owner: The entity who commissioned the project and will own the finished building.
5. Bi-Directional Amplifier or "BDA": An electronic device designed to provide amplification of uplink and downlink channels of radio services. These devices can be configured for operation on specific narrow-band frequencies, on a specific frequency band or on multiple frequency bands.
6. Distributed Antenna System ("DAS"): A network typically consisting of coaxial cable, fiber cable, splitters, taps, couplers and antennas designed for delivering radio signals to and from spatially separated antenna nodes or other intentional radiators, such as leaky coaxial cable, within a building or area where traditional off-air signal delivery is compromised.
7. Backup Power Supply: A secondary power source to support uninterrupted system operation in case of a failure of the primary power source. This system is configured to automatically transfer its load upon failure and restoration of the primary power source.
8. Donor Antenna: An antenna installed and directed to intercept over-the-air downlink and uplink radio signals on one or more channels from a specific base station or fixed repeater facility. A donor antenna usually is located on a roof or other location were reliable signal reception can be achieved. This antenna conveys radio signals delivered to and from a distributed antenna system.
9. Emergency Responder Radio Coverage System: A two-way radio communication system installed to assure the effective operation of radio communications systems specifically for fire, emergency medical services or law enforcement agencies within a structure where radio reception may otherwise be too weak for reliable communications.
10. Delivered Audio Quality Definitions ("DAQ"): This is a universal standard adopted from TSB-88-B and often cited in system designs and specifications.
    a. DAQ 1: Unusable, speech present but unreadable.
    b. DAQ 2: Understandable with considerable effort. Frequent repetition due to noise/distortion.
    c. DAQ 3: Speech understandable with slight effort. Occasional repetition required due to noise/distortion.
    d. DAQ 3.4: Speech understandable with repetition only rarely required. Some noise/distortion
    e. DAQ 4: Speech easily understood. Occasional noise/distortion.
    f. DAQ 4.5: Speech easily understood. Infrequent noise/distortion.
    g. DAQ 5: Speech easily understood.

11. Active System Components: System components, such as amplifiers, that require power. These components typically are utilized to provide amplification or "gain" to signals on the system.
12. Passive System Components: These components introduce signal loss in an RF system. Splitters, combiners, taps, directional couplers and cable are examples of passive system components.
13. Passive InterModulation ("PIM"): Unwanted signals generated due to non-linear connections or junctions in an RF path.
14. FCC: Federal Communications Commission
15. OET 65 Standards: FCC's Bulletin 65 provides Guidelines for Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields.
16. Public Safety/First Responder: Public Safety or First Responder agencies which are charged with the responsibility of responding to emergency situations. These include, but are not limited to: law enforcement departments, fire departments, and emergency medical companies.
17. RF: Radio Frequency

1.5 Design Approval

Plans shall be submitted and approved by the AHJ prior to installation. The Owner will submit the proposed design along with the full building plans as part of its Scheduled Plan Review. The following information shall be provided by the system designer/Contractor:

1. Detailed drawings showing the location of the amplification equipment and associated antenna systems.
   a. System Block Diagram including the donor antenna(s), BDA(s), passive components and in-building antennas. Include the RF link budget.
   b. Overlay of the system design on building floor plan drawings
2. Manufacturer's data sheets on all equipment to be installed.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Frequencies
   1. *Two* sets of frequencies are to be utilized on the system.
   2. The following FCC-licensed facilities are to be carried on the system:

FCC Call Sign	Downstream/ Base-to-mobile Frequency	Upstream/ Mobile-to-base Frequency	Channel Bandwidth

   3. Transmissions on each set of frequencies must individually meet the coverage, minimum signal and minimum voice quality requirements.
   4. Frequency Changes: Equipment selected for this system must be capable of being configured to different frequency pairs in the 700 - 800 MHz Public Safety frequency bands. These changes may later be necessary due to future additions or optimization of radio systems maintained by the AHJ.
   5. It is the responsibility of the contractor to confirm the frequencies in use with the AHJ before proceeding with the system installation.

B. Minimum Received Signal Levels

1. Downstream signals: -95 dBm; The minimum signal strength that shall be received inside the building.
2. Upstream signals: -95 dBm: The minimum signal strength that shall be received at the Authority's repeater site.
3. Received signals in the building and at the Authority's repeater facility shall have a minimum Signal-to-Noise ratio of 15 dB.
4. Minimum received signal levels must be maintained regardless of seasonal and occasional signal path propagation conditions including those caused by weather and seasonal foliage changes.
5. Donor antennas utilized for the system must be directional and directed toward the respective repeater(s).
6. The minimum isolation between the donor antenna and system antennas shall be 15 dB or higher as necessary to prevent system oscillation based on the operating parameters required to meet the minimum coverage requirements.

C. Coverage
1. Signals at or above the minimum levels are to be receivable to and from 95% of all areas within the building. Spaces or rooms defined as critical areas require 99% coverage. For purposes of this Section, 95% coverage is considered to be all areas of the building.
2. The contractor is responsible for providing a system design and installation that provides enhancement only to those areas of the building where existing off-air service does not meet the minimum levels as described above. Signal strength surveys to confirm coverage enhancement requirements are the responsibility of the contractor. Care must be taken in engineering a system that will not cause interference to the Authority's radio system outside the building.

D. Equipment Locations
1. BDA: Wall space has been allocated for system electronic and headend components in the Electrical Room. The wall space is 4 feet wide by 8 feet tall.
2. Donor Antenna(s): A preferred antenna location on the building roof has been specified by the owner. The contractor is responsible for providing and installing the antenna(s), mounting hardware, roof penetration and conduit from the antenna mast to the Fire Control Room.
3. Electronic components, including secondary power, shall be designed for operation in a NEMA 4 non-vented weather tight box. These components must be capable of reliable operation at temperatures ranging from -22 degrees F to +120 degrees F (-30 degrees C to +50 degrees C) minimum.

E. System Power Source
1. A dedicated, 120-volt, 20 A circuit has been specified as primary power for the BDA or any other required electronic components located in the Electrical Room. If additional power is required at this or other locations such must be clearly specified as part of the submitted system design.
2. A secondary automatic transfer power source for all active electronic components in the system shall be provided. Supplier shall provide battery back up for 5 minutes of operation. System backup is by generator, however battery back shall be provided for momentary losses. If a generator is provided, battery back up capacity shall be 24 hours.

F. Mode of Operation

The system shall be designed for continuous, always-on service. A malfunction alarm for the BDA shall be provided and connected to the building fire alarm system.

G. System Frequency Response
All cable and passive electronic components shall have a minimum pass band of 400 – 2700 MHz.

H. Survivability
1. Physical Protection: All wiring and cabling, with the exception of radiating cable and antenna jumper cables measuring less than 2 feet in length, shall be installed in conduit.
2. All exposed cable, including flexible jumper cables, shall be plenum rated, utilizing a jacket of non-halogenated, fire retardant polyolefin.

I. Compatibility
The system shall not cause harmful interference to other RF systems in the building.

J. RF Exposure
The system shall meet the RF exposure guidelines of FCC Bulletin OET 65.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Requirements with Bid Response
1. Product Data: Submit the manufacturer datasheets for the following components:
   a. Donor Antennas
   b. Coverage Antennas and/or Radiating Cable
   c. Coaxial Cable and Connectors
   d. Passive Devices including Splitters, Taps, Combiners and Couplers
   e. Bi-Directional Amplifiers (BDA)
   f. Secondary Power Supplies
   g. Surge Protection
2. Shop Drawings
   a. System Block Diagram including the donor antenna(s), BDA(s), passive components and in-building antennas. Include the RF link budget.
   b. Overlay of the system design on building floor plan drawings
   c. Overlay on floor plan drawings of the predicted signal strength within the coverage area indicating, at a minimum, the –95 dBm downlink (base to mobile) signal strength for all coverage areas.
   d. Building elevation and plan views depicting the location of any outdoor antennas associated with the proposed system. Include the antenna centerline height above building, orientation, mounting method, cabling, conduit route and the location of all external grounding connections.
   e. BDA and Secondary Power Supply installation. Include plan and elevation views indicating equipment dimensions, mounting methods, enclosure type, cable and conduit routing, voltage required, power required, label locations and required clearance from other equipment. Identify each piece of equipment by brand, model number and equipment type.
   f. Drawings and block diagrams are to be provided in AutoCAD format and accompanied by two (2) printed copies.

g. Shop drawings shall be 8.5 inch x 11 inch or greater, scaled or dimensioned, with dimensions or scale clearly noted. Floor plan drawings shall be 24 inch x 36 inch minimum with drawings scaled to legible size.
h. All components shall be consistently named or labeled for reference in other drawings, diagrams and tables.

3. Other Submissions
   a. Specify antenna grounding and surge protection in accordance with NEC Article 810 and these specifications.
   b. Specify the backup/secondary power source, and include calculations to ensure the backup power requirements as specified in this standard are met.
   c. List of Individuals Responsible for the system design, planning and installation along with their qualifications and experience.

B. Submittal Requirements Prior to the Start of System Installation
1. Documentation confirming the latest information from the AHJ of the frequencies to be supported by the system.
2. List of any approved system design changes required since the original bid and the reason for each change. This list includes any design changes required for approval by the AHJ.
3. Updated Product Data, Shop Drawings and Diagrams reflecting any changes.
4. Bill of Materials ("BOM")
5. Provide the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of service organizations that carry stock of repair parts for the system to be installed.
6. System Installation Schedule as approved by the Owner, General Contractor and AHJ.

C. Submittal Requirements at Project Close Out
1. As-Built Drawings of all items required and in the formats listed in item A and B above.
2. Test Reports
   a. In-Building Coverage Test Results
   b. Donor Antenna Isolation
   c. Spectrum Analysis Report demonstrating only the intended frequencies are being carried on the system.
   d. Spectrum Analysis Report demonstrating no spurious oscillations, PIM or other intermodulation products are being produced that would affect other services or system performance.
   e. Sweep test results of all coaxial cable runs
   f. System Malfunction Alarm and its connection to the fire alarm panel.
3. Record of system operating parameters including:
   a. Signal levels received at the donor antenna
   b. Signal levels at the input and output of the BDA
   c. BDA Gain Settings
4. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit hardware and software manuals for all products including all features and operating parameters.
5. Warranty Documents:
   a. Submit for all manufactured components utilized in the system
   b. Submit Manufacturer's Extended Warranty
   c. Submit Contractor's System Warranty

6. Submit the agenda for the training class along with copies of handouts to be utilized in the class.
7. Compile the items listed in this section into a single Operations and Maintenance Manual to be provided in electronic format. Include drawings and block diagrams in Adobe Acrobat (.pdf) and in AutoCAD format. Include a section containing a copy of the latest maintenance, testing and reporting requirements of the AHJ.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Minimum Qualifications of Personnel
   1. Engineering and Design:
      a. A valid Professional Engineering Certification and Certification of in-building system training issued by the manufacturer of the equipment being installed or
      b. Approval issued by the AHJ
   2. Installer Qualifications:
      a. Minimum five years of experience installing systems of similar scope and complexity
      b. Certified by the manufacturer of the BDA equipment to be installed

B. All equipment shall be UL listed and labeled, and in accordance with applicable NEMA and ANSI Standards.

C. All parts of racks and enclosures shall be welded or assembled with paint piercing ground washers, grounding strip and bonding jumper.

1.9 WARRANTY

The contractor shall warrant system performance as specified in this section for one year starting on the date of final system acceptance.

1.10 MAINTENANCE AND ANNUAL TESTING

A. The contractor shall provide the first full year of maintenance for the system. The term of this maintenance period begins on the date of final system acceptance.

B. Maintenance shall include
   1. 24-hour by 7-day emergency response within two hours after notification
   2. Annual testing

C. Annual Tests
   1. BDA Operating Parameters:
      a. Record signal and power levels
      b. Review self-diagnostics and other items as recommended by the manufacturer
      c. Note any parameter changes from previous tests, investigate causes
   2. Backup/Secondary Power Supply
      a. Record voltage and charging of batteries before testing under load

b. Test batteries under full load for at least one hour or until the integrity of the batteries can be determined.
3. Test system malfunction alarm and its connection to the fire alarm panel
4. Maintain documentation on-site with a backup copy off-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Subject to compliance with the requirements of this Section, manufacturers of the products that may be utilized in the system include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CommScope/Andrew
2. Cobham
3. PCTEL
4. Times Microwave
5. RFS – Radio Frequency Systems
6. Microlab/FXR
7. Bird Technologies
8. EMR Corp.
9. Galtronics
10. ADRF
11. Notifier

2.2 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Donor Antennas

1. Electrical:
   a. Frequency band: 700-900 MHz covering the frequencies specified by the AHJ.
   b. VSWR ≤ 1.5:1
   c. Gain: ≥ 10.0 dBi
   d. Maximum Input Power: 100 watts
   e. Polarization: Vertical
   f. Front-to-back ratio: ≥ 15 dB
   g. Vertical Beamwidth: ≤ 30 degrees
   h. Horizontal Beamwidth: ≤ 60 degrees
   i. Impedance: 50Ω
2. Mechanical:
   a. Connector: 50Ω type N Female
   b. Mounting: Mast on a non-penetrating mount utilizing concrete block ballast
   c. Grounding/Bonding: Pursuant to NFPA 70 NEC Article 810 requirements
3. Environmental:
   a. Temperature: -40°C to +60°C
   b. Lightning Protection: Direct Ground
   c. Maximum Rated Wind Velocity: 125 mph

4. Antenna Cable:
    a. All exposed cable shall have a UV stable black jacket for protection from sunlight
    b. Cable feed to the BDA shall be ½" copper corrugated outer conductor foam dielectric coax.
    c. Weatherproofing: exposed connectors protected from the effects of weather
    d. Rigid conduit between the Donor location and BDA location shall be provided and installed by the contractor.

B. Omni-Directional In-Building Coverage Antennas
    a. Frequency band: 698-900 MHz
    b. VSWR ≤ 1.8:1
    c. Gain: ≥ 1.0 dBi
    d. Maximum Input Power: 25 watts
    e. Polarization: Vertical
    f. Vertical Beamwidth: ≥ 65 degrees
    g. Horizontal Beamwidth: 360 degrees
    h. PIM: < -150 dBc
    i. Impedance: 50Ω
2. Mechanical:
    a. Connector: 50Ω type N Female
    b. Mounting: ceiling mount or securely mounted above ceiling
3. Environmental:
    a. Temperature: -20°C to +70°C
    b. Plenum rated

C. Directional Coverage Antennas
1. Electrical
    a. Frequency band: 698-900 MHz
    b. VSWR ≤ 1.8:1
    c. Gain: ≥ 1.0 dBi
    d. Maximum Input Power: 25 watts
    e. Polarization: Vertical
    f. Vertical Beamwidth: ≥ 65 degrees
    g. Horizontal Beamwidth: 90 degrees - 180 degrees nominal
    h. PIM: < -150 dBc
    i. Impedance: 50Ω
2. Mechanical:
    a. Connector: 50Ω type N Female
    b. Mounting: ceiling or wall mount
3. Environmental:

a. Temperature: -20°C to +70°C
b. Plenum rated

D. Radiating Cable
1. Material:
a. Nominal size: ½" or 7/8"
b. Outer conductor: Corrugated copper
c. Slot Design: milled, two rows
d. Jacket Material: Non-halogenated, fire retardant polyolefin
e. Dielectric Material: Foam PE
f. Inner Conductor Material: Copper wire, copper tube or Copper-clad aluminum wire
g. Mounting: Minimum clearance of 2" from walls or other structure, secured at intervals and with hardware pursuant to manufacturer's specifications
2. Electrical
a. Frequency Range: 30 – 2650 MHz
b. Impedance: 50Ω ± 1
3. Environmental:
4. Temperature: -20°C to +80°C

E. Foam Dielectric Cable
1. Material:
a. Nominal size: ½" or 7/8"
b. Outer conductor: Corrugated copper
c. Dielectric Material: Foam PE
d. Inner Conductor Material: Copper wire, copper tube or Copper-clad aluminum wire
2. Electrical
a. Frequency Range: 30 – 2650 MHz
b. Impedance: 50Ω ± 1
3. Environmental:
4. Temperature: -20°C to +80°C

F. Splitters, Combiners, Couplers, Taps, Coax Jumpers and Connectors:
1. Electrical
a. Frequency Range: 698 – 2700 MHz
b. VSWR ≤ 1.3:1
c. Maximum Input Power: ≥50 watts
d. PIM: < -150 dBc

e. Impedance: 50Ω

2. Mechanical:
   a. Connector: 50Ω type N Female
3. Environmental:
   a. Temperature: -20°C to +70°C

G. BDA: Bi-Directional Amplifiers utilized on the system must meet the following requirements:
   1. Electrical
      a. Frequency agility: The unit shall have the capability to change operating frequencies within the 700 – 800 MHz Public Safety Band as may be required due to licensing changes of the AHJ or actions of the FCC.
      b. Alarming Functions: The BDA shall be linked to the building's fire alarm panel and configured to signal an alarm in the event of a failure with the BDA or donor antenna system.
      c. The BDA shall have received FCC Certification prior to installation.
      d. The system must be compatible with both analog and digital transmissions.
      e. Automatic gain and level controls shall be integrated into the BDA with a minimum dynamic range of 60 dB, less any gain reduction setting.
   2. Mechanical
      a. All BDA components shall be housed in a single, NEMA4 cabinet. The cabinet must be waterproof and capable of dissipating all heat without the use of ventilation.
      b. The BDA cabinet shall be painted fire engine red and display the following labeling in bright yellow letters: "RADIO REPEATER" unless alternate labeling is specified by the AHJ.
      c. The name and telephone number of the vendor responsible for system maintenance also must be marked on the cabinet.
      d. If the BDA is not located in the same room as the fire alarm panel, a sign shall be placed at the fire alarm panel with the name and telephone number of the local Fire Department indicating that they shall be notified of any failures that extend past two hours.
      e. The cabinet shall be securely locked to prevent unauthorized access.
   3. Environmental
      a. The BDA, as installed in the approved NEMA4 cabinet, shall be designed for operating in temperatures ranging from -22 degrees F to +120 degrees F (-30 degrees C to +50 degrees C).

H. Power Supplies: At least two (2) independent and reliable power supplies shall be provided, one primary and one secondary.
   1. Primary Power: The primary power source shall be supplied from a dedicated 20 Ampere branch circuit. The presence of primary power shall be monitored by the BDA monitoring system and provide notification upon loss of primary power.

2. Secondary Power: The secondary power source shall be capable of operating the in-building radio system for at least 24 hours of 100% system operation. This system shall utilize a dedicated battery system or a self-starting generator with dedicated storage batteries.
   a. The battery system shall automatically charge in the presence of the external/primary power input.
   b. The secondary power system shall be engaged automatically upon loss of primary power.
   c. The secondary power system shall be contained in one NEMA 4 enclosure.
   d. An alarm shall be configured to signal failure of the battery charging system or if the battery charge falls below 70% of capacity.
3. Environmental
   a. The secondary power system, as installed in the approved NEMA4 cabinet, shall be designed for operating in temperatures ranging from -22 degrees F to +120 degrees F (-30 degrees C to +50 degrees C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. System Signal Wires, Power Conductors and Cables
   1. Wires and cables shall enter each equipment enclosure, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed unobstructed by cables.
   2. Routing and Interconnection
      a. Wires or cables routed between cabinets, racks, and other equipment shall be installed in an approved conduit or cable tray that is secured to the building structure.
   3. All cable shall be sweep tested for detection of any faults prior to and after installation. Sweep results shall be recorded for future reference.
   4. Coaxial cable shall be carefully installed in strict compliance with the manufacturers' recommended procedures with special attention given to pulling tensions, bending radius and proper support.
   5. Coaxial antenna cabling, except for radiating cable, shall be installed in its own metallic conduit.
   6. All equipment, cable and components shall be installed and connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure correct installation and system performance.
   7. Coordinate all roof penetrations with Owner and/or roofing contractor.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Ground and bond cable shields and equipment per Manufacturer's requirements and NFPA 70 NEC requirements.

B. The Donor antenna mast shall be grounded per NFPA 70 NEC requirements. Grounding blocks and surge protection shall be provided for outside coaxial cabling.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. An initial set of system Commissioning Tests shall be performed for the Owner prior to final Acceptance Testing with the AHJ. The commissioning tests will include all tests outlined in Part 1.07 C.2., "Submittal Requirements at Project Closeout", "Test Reports".

B. Tests shall be made using frequencies close to the frequencies used by the appropriate emergency services. If testing is done on the actual frequencies, then this testing must be coordinated with the local Department unit. All testing must be done on frequencies authorized by the FCC. A valid FCC license will be required if testing is done on frequencies different from the licensed department frequencies.

C. Final Acceptance Test Procedures
Acceptance testing shall consist of the following tests or those tests as may be directed by the AHJ and Cabarrus County emergency response.

1. Coverage Testing: For testing system signal strength and quality, the testing shall be based on the delivered audio quality (DAQ) system. A DAQ level below 3.4 shall be considered a failed test for a given grid cell. See Part 1.04, DEFINATIONS for descriptions of each DAQ level.
    a. Each floor of the building shall be divided into a grid of approximately 40 equal areas.
    b. The tests will be conducted by using a calibrated portable two-way radio of the latest brand and model as currently in use by the local Department.
    c. Small scale drawings (11 inch x 17 inch maximum) of the structure shall be provided by the Contractor for use and documentation of the test results. The plans shall show each floor divided into the grids as described above, and the results of any pre-testing. Each grid shall be labeled to indicate the DAQ result from the final acceptance testing.
    d. DAQ tests shall be made with the antenna held in a vertical position at 3 to 4 feet above the floor to simulate a typical portable radio worn on the belt or turnout coat pocket.
    e. A test location shall be selected near the center of each grid square. Once the test location of a grid area is selected, prospecting for a better spot within the area is permitted only within three feet (3') in any direction of the selected test location.
    f. The two-way radio will be utilized to transmit voice transmissions to verify communications to and from the outside area covered by the Department's radio system. For each grid location, the DAQ of the transmission shall be determined.
    g. A maximum of two non-adjacent areas will be allowed to fail the DAQ test.
    h. In the event that three or more of the grid test locations fail the test, the floor may be re-tested by creating a new grid consisting of 80 equal areas and test locations selected within each area. In testing the new grid, a maximum of four non-adjacent areas may fail the test. If the system fails the 80 area test, then the system must be revised to meet the coverage requirement.
2. Isolation and Spectrum Analysis Testing:
    a. Measurement of the isolation between the donor antenna(s) and the system antennas shall be performed utilizing a spectrum analyzer and appropriate signal generator.

b. A Spectrum Analysis Report demonstrating only the intended frequencies are being carried on the system.
c. Spectrum Analysis Report demonstrating no spurious oscillations or intermodulation products are being produced that would affect other services or system performance.

3. Other tests as requested by the AHJ.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 00 00

BASIC ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The scope of the electronic security systems (ESS) for this project will consist of an access control system (ACS), intrusion detection system (IDS), and video surveillance system. Provide a complete and functioning system including all cabling, pathways, and devices as indicated on drawings and within this section. Lenoir County Schools currently uses Galaxy Control Systems for electronic access control and ExacqVision for camera monitoring and recording. All components of the ESS furnished under this scope must be fully compatible with these existing systems.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

A. Abbreviations: The following abbreviations or initials may be used:
1. AC - Alternating Current
2. ADA - American Disabilities Act
3. AFF - Above Finished Floor
4. AFG - Above Finished Grade
5. AMP - Ampere
6. AWG - American Wire Gauge
7. CLG - Ceiling
8. COAX - Coaxial Cable
9. CPU - Central Processing Unit
10. DC - Direct Current
11. EMT - Electrical Metallic Tubing
12. GND - Ground
13. IP - Internet Protocol
14. JB - Junction Box
15. KVA - Kilo-Volt-Amps
16. KW - Kilowatts
17. LAN – Local Area Network
18. LED - Light Emitting Diode
19. MAX - Maximum
20. MIN - Minimum
21. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association
22. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
23. NIC - Not in Contract
24. PoE – Power over Ethernet
25. POTS – Plain Old Telephone Service (Copper)
26. PWR - Power
27. PVC - Polyvinylchloride
28. REX – Request-to-Exit device

29. TCP/IP - Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
30. TR - Telecommunications Room
31. TTB - Telecom Terminal Backboard
32. UON – Unless Otherwise Noted
33. V – Volt
34. VMS - Video Management System
35. WAP - Wireless Access Point
36. WP - Weatherproof

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide details and technical specifications for each product indicated. Include physical dimensions, features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, software versions, and operating system details.

B. Shop drawings: Include system line diagrams, equipment locations, installation details, and system integration plans.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components for signal transmission and control. Show cable types, quantities, and sizes.

3. Plans and Elevations: Dimensioned plans and elevations of equipment racks, enclosures, and conduit interconnections, including access and workspace requirements.

4. Data Calculations: Provide data bandwidth and storage calculations, including data backup and archive configuration details meeting the minimum project requirements as described herein.

5. Power and Heat Load Calculations: Provide power and heat load calculations for all equipment and door hardware, including UPS capacity calculations.

6. Wiring Diagrams: For power and signal wiring.

C. Equipment and Software List: Include every piece of equipment and software by product/model name and/or number, manufacturer, serial number, revision number, location, and date of original installation. If factory and/or bench testing regimens are required by the project plan, add pretesting record of each piece of equipment and software, listing name of person testing, date of test, and adjustments made.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty information.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data for all components and software to include the following:

1. Lists of spare parts and replacement components recommended to be stored at the site for ready access.

2. Operating system, database, and application software, including installation, and system configuration backup and recovery data on solid-state external storage device.

3. Equipment and Software List: Include every piece of equipment and software by product/model name and/or number, manufacturer, serial number, revision number, location, and date of original installation.

B. As-built drawings

1. The contractor shall provide as-built drawings of the installed system (using owner provided floor plan drawings), to include:

a. Overall network with locations (buildings and facilities and rooms).

b. All equipment (new and existing including make, model and serial numbers, date installed, MAC addresses and assigned IP addresses).

c. Wiring and cabling terminations (labeling required).

d. Front-end, badging stations.

e. Labeling is required for all newly installed equipment (panels, NVRs, etc.)

f. As-built drawings must include direct reference to hardware and termination labeling.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work, equipment, materials, construction, and installation provided under the Contract shall comply with the current applicable rules, regulations, standards, and ordinances of the local Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

B. Electrical Components, Devices, Accessories, and Installation shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1. Comply with NECA 1.

2. Comply with NFPA 70.

3. Comply with NFPA 101.

C. Standard Products:

1. Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship and:
   a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening and have been utilized in applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.
   b. Have been available on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. (Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.)
2. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer.
3. Provide commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) products in which the manufacturer allows a network of qualified distributors to sell, install, integrate, maintain, and repair the hardware and software products that make up the system.

D. Installer's Qualifications:
1. The contractor shall be an experienced firm regularly engaged in the layout and installation of electronic security systems. The contractor must have a minimum of five years of documented successful installation experience on projects of the same type and similar design. The contractor must be able to show evidence that he has successfully completed projects of similar size and scope within the last 12 months.
2. The contractor's project manager shall attend all regular progress meetings held by the owner and additional meetings as scheduled or required.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. The contractor shall warrant the electronic security system to be free of defects in the materials and workmanship for the period of three years after the date of final payment. The effective date of this warranty applies to all components of these systems regardless of any equipment manufacturer's warranties, which may expire at an earlier date. Any system malfunctions or any previously undiscovered non-compliance with the plans and specifications during the warranty period are repaired at no cost to the Owner and brought into compliance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a complete and integrated electronic security system (ESS) consisting of the following subsystems:
1. Access Control System (ACS)
2. Intrusion Detection System (IDS)
3. Video Surveillance System

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Security workstation: Provide a dedicated security workstation capable of monitoring and controlling the electronic security systems. Coordinate final location of security workstation with owner prior to installation.
   1. Provide computer operating current, compatible Microsoft Server operating system supported by manufacturer, with the following specifications:
      a. Microsoft Windows 11 operating system
      b. 32 Gigabyte (GB) of RAM
      c. Minimum 2TB hard drive
      d. 1Gbps NIC Ethernet card
      e. DVD-RW Drive
      f. Minimum 6 USB 2.0 ports (minimum 2 USB Type-C ports)
      g. Wide-screen 27" Monitor, capable of minimum 4k resolution
      h. Optical mouse
      i. Keyboard
      j. Dedicated video card capable of supporting (3) 4k monitors

2.2 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (ACS)

A. Owner-preferred alternate: Galaxy Access Control

B. Access Control Central Processing Unit (CPU):
   1. The CPU Board shall provide the intelligent access control and bidirectional communication with the security management system. The CPU shall store all configuration for doors, readers, timers, delays, door locks, door contacts, request-to-exit devices, relays, user credentials, access privileges, schedules, holidays, inputs, output relays, door groups, floor groups, i/o groups, and any related options and linking between field devices.
   2. ACP Network Addressing: Each CPU shall be capable obtaining an IP address through DHCP server of maintaining a static IP Address if DHCP is not used.
   3. Configuration and Diagnostics: The CPU shall provide an embedded web page for online configuration, diagnostics, and operational testing using the network connection. A direct-connect serial port shall be provided to support field configuration and diagnostics as an alternative.
   4. Equip all field CPUs with a tamper contact.
   5. CPU must have built-in battery backup of programmed information sustainable for a period of at least 90 days.

C. Dual Reader Module (DRM):
   1. The DRM board shall provide bidirectional communication with readers, monitoring and control of door hardware such as locks, contacts, REXs for the purpose of controlling and monitoring access and egress in a building, facility, or designated area.
   2. Connections for Standard Reader & Hardware: Each DRM shall support two (2) Reader Sections per board. Each reader section shall support an access control reader and the accompanying door hardware (door contact, REX, Lock Relay-1, and alternate Relay-2).
   3. Door Supervision: Each DRM shall provide two (2) on-board, socketed resisters for door supervision (one for each section) that can be changed for a different resister values as allowed.
   4. Relays: Each DRM board shall provide four (4) Form-C SPDT relays per board. Each reader section on the DRM shall operate Relay-1 for the door lock control and Relay-2 for an alternate output purpose as required.

5. RS-485 Communication: A DRM board shall provide one (1) RS-485 communication port allowing the DRM to be remotely deployed from the RS-485 Section of a Dual Serial Interface (DSI) Board.

D. Card Readers:
1. Power: Powered from its associated controller, including its standby power source, and shall not dissipate more than 5 W.
2. Communication: Capable of Open Supervised Device Protocol (OSPD), clock-and-data, and Wiegand communication.
3. Mounting: Suitable for surface mounting. Provide indoor, weatherproof, and mullion-mount options as required.
4. Display: LED or other visual indicator shall provide visible status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on or off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.
5. The reader shall have "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes.
6. Contactless Read Function:
   a. Passive-detection contactless card readers shall use a swept-frequency, RF field generator to read the resonant frequencies of tuned circuits laminated into compatible credential cards. The resonant frequencies read shall constitute a unique identification code number.
   b. The card reader shall read proximity cards in a range from direct contact to at least 3 inches from the reader.

E. Credential Cards:
1. Card Size and Dimensional Stability: Credential cards shall be 2-1/8 by 3-3/8 inches. The credential card material shall be dimensionally stable so that an undamaged card with deformations resulting from normal use shall be readable by the card reader.
2. Card Material: Abrasion resistant, nonflammable, nontoxic, and impervious to solar radiation and effects of ultraviolet light.
3. Card Construction:
   a. Core and laminate or monolithic construction.
   b. Lettering, logos, and other markings shall be hot stamped into the credential material or direct printed.
   c. Furnish equipment for on-site assembly and lamination of credential cards.
4. Card Modification: Provide entry-control cards that can be modified by lamination direct print process during the enrollment process without reduction of readability. The design of the credential cards shall allow for the addition of at least one slot or hole to accommodate the attachment of a clip for affixing the credential card to the badge holder used at the site.

F. Request-To-Exit (REX) Motion Sensors:
1. Sensor must be designed specifically for request-to-exit applications and must include timer, sounder, and adjustable coverage pattern.
2. Power: Capable of operating from an input voltage range or 12 to 28 VDC or VAC.
3. Mounting: Suitable for surface mounting to walls or ceilings at a mounting height of 7’ to 15’.
4. Display: Sensor shall incorporate an LED to indicate operating condition.

G. Door Position Switches
1. Must comply with UL 634.

2. Flush-Mounted Switches: Contact shall contain a hermetically sealed magnetic reed switch. Housings for contact and magnet shall be molded of flame-retardant ABS plastic. Both units shall be installed flush with surface of door window frame.
3. Overhead Door Switch: Listed for outdoor locations. Shall include door-mounted magnet and floor-mounted switch unit.
4. Door position switches shall be double pole double throw (DPDT) and shall allow for a single device to be utilized by both access control and intrusion detection systems.

2.3 INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (IDS)

A. System Description:
1. Hardwired modular, microprocessor-based controls, intrusion sensors and detection devices, and communication links to perform monitoring, alarm, and control functions.
2. Supervision: System components shall be continuously monitored for normal, alarm, and trouble conditions. Indicate deviations from normal conditions at any location in system. Indication includes identification of device or circuit in which deviation has occurred and whether deviation is an alarm or malfunction.
3. Alarm Signal: Display at master control unit and actuate audible and visual alarm devices.
4. Trouble Condition Signal: Distinct from other signals, indicating that system is not fully functional. Trouble signal shall indicate system problems such as battery failure, open or shorted transmission line conductors, or control-unit failure.
5. System Control: Master control unit shall directly monitor intrusion detection units and connecting wiring.
6. System shall automatically reboot program without error or loss of status or alarm data after any system disturbance.
7. Timed Control at Master Control Unit: Allow automatically timed "secure" and "access" functions of selected protected zones.
8. Circuit Supervision: Supervise all signal and data transmission lines, links with other systems, and sensors from master control unit. Indicate circuit and detection device faults with both protected zone and trouble signals, sound a distinctive audible tone, and illuminate an LED. Maximum permissible elapsed time between occurrence of a trouble condition and indication at master control unit is 20 seconds. Initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of a signal or data transmission line.
9. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on detection devices, control units, annunciators, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled and when entering conductors are cut or disconnected. Master control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.
10. Addressable Devices: Transmitter and receivers shall communicate unique device identification and status reports to master control unit.

B. Keypad and Display Module
1. Arranged for entering and executing commands for system-status changes and for displaying system-status and command-related data.
2. Change protected zone between secure and access conditions.

C. Door Position Switches

1. Must comply with UL 634.
2. Flush-Mounted Switches: Contact shall contain a hermetically sealed magnetic reed switch. Housings for contact and magnet shall be molded of flame-retardant ABS plastic. Both units shall be installed flush with surface of door window frame.
3. Overhead Door Switch: Listed for outdoor locations. Shall include door-mounted magnet and floor-mounted switch unit.

D. Dual-Technology Motion Sensors
1. Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for compliance with SIA PIR-01.
2. Description: Single unit combining a sensor that detects changes in microwave signals and a PIR sensor that detects changes in ambient level of infrared emissions caused by standard-intruder movement within detection pattern.
3. Device performance: An alarm is transmitted when either sensor detects a standard intruder within a period of three to eight seconds from when the other sensor detects a standard intruder.
    a. PIR Sensitivity: Adjustable pattern coverage to detect a change in temperature of 2 deg F or less, and standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps across two adjacent segments of detector's field of view.
    b. Microwave Sensitivity: Adjustable, able to detect standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection pattern at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps. Sensor sensitivity adjustments shall be accessible only when sensor housing is removed, and sensors shall comply with 47 CFR 15.
    c. Activation Indicator: LED indicator shall not be visible during normal operation. Indicator shall light when sensor detects a standard intruder. Locate test enabling switch under sensor housing cover.

E. Master Control Unit
1. Description: Supervise sensors and detection subsystems and their connecting communication links, status control (secure or access) of sensors and detector subsystems, activation of alarms and supervisory and trouble signals, and other indicated functions.
    a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
    b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
    c. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.

2.4 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM

A. System requirements:
1. Video-signal format shall comply with NTSC standard.
2. System components shall conform to Open Network Video Interface (ONVIF) standards.
3. All components must be compatible with Lenoir County’s existing ExacqVision VMS.

B. Cameras
1. Provide IP-based, PoE-powered, fixed position dome cameras as indicated on the drawings.

2. Provide Day-Night cameras with a B/W mode that may be automatically engaged at low light levels.
3. Provide cameras capable of processing and analyzing video within the camera itself, without the need of external hardware.
4. All cameras must support the following video compression formats:
    a. H.264
    b. H.265
    c. MJPEG
5. All cameras must be constructed to provide rigid support for electrical and optical systems so that unintentional changes in alignment do not occur during normal operation or lens adjustments.
6. All cameras, housings, and hardware must be rated for the environment in which they are installed.
7. Cameras must have a minimum resolution of 4MP per camera sensor.
8. Multi-lens cameras
    a. Single housing unit with multiple individual camera sensors.
    b. Unit must operate on a single IP address.
    c. Four-sensor cameras must be capable of full 360-degree field of view.
    d. Two-sensor cameras must be capable of 180-degree field of view.
9. Camera Basis of Design:
    a. Single-sensor camera (interior): Axis P3267-LV
    b. Single-sensor camera (exterior): Axis P3267-LVE
    c. Dual-sensor camera: Axis P4707-PLVE
    d. Four-sensor camera: Axis P373-PLE
10. Approved manufacturers:
    a. Axis
    b. Bosch
    c. Hanwha

C. Network video recorder (NVR)
1. Provide NVR with integral software/server function.
2. NVR must be capable of recording and transmitting video at 30 fps at maximum camera resolution for 30 days, 24 hours per day.
3. NVR must be able to de-warp live and recorded images.
4. NVR must provide access to camera functions and control for all cameras via NVR software for all camera control, set-up, and alarm functions.
5. Video recording:
    a. NVR must use modular hard disk media for video storage.
    b. NVR must be capable of scheduled and motion-based recording.
    c. NVR must be capable of pre-event recording.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General requirements
1. Install the system in accordance with NFPA 70 and local AHJ standards. Install all system components, including any equipment furnished by the owner for contractor installation, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE

C2, and as shown on the drawings. Contractor shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, service, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

B. Software Installation
   1. Load software as required for an operational system per manufacturer's instructions. Provide owner with original and backup copies of all software upon successful system installation.

C. Cabling, Pathways, and Enclosures
   1. Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.
   2. Boxes and enclosures containing security-system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
   3. All conduits leading to a device or enclosure must be terminated to device or enclosure using appropriate connecting hardware and insulated bushings.
   4. Any end-of-line resistors required must be installed at the field device location and not at the controller or panel location.

D. Adjustment, Alignment, and Cleaning
   1. Clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation or accrued from other project activities subsequent to installation.
   2. Prepare each component in accordance with manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
   3. Adjust sensors so that coverage is maximized without mutual sensor interference.

E. System Startup
   1. Do not apply power to the system until the following have occurred:
      a. System components have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
      b. A visual inspection of the system has been completed to verify components are not visibly damaged, all wiring is connected properly and secured, and all necessary grounding is in place.
      c. Correct voltage, phasing, and frequency of all power supplies has been verified.
   2. Satisfaction of the requirements above does not relieve the contractor of responsibility for incorrect installations, defective equipment, or collateral damage as a result of the contractor's work or equipment.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections

   1. Visually inspect all components for defects prior to installation. Defective materials must be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

2. Verify workmanship of installed components meets owner's requirements and standards. Owner and/or owners' representative must give final approval of installed systems prior to turnover to owner.

3. Verify that units and controls are properly labeled, and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

4. After installation of all cables, connectors, and devices, test product to ensure all components are functioning properly.

5. All LAN cabling shall be tested, with only "PASS" values accepted, using ANSI/TIA-1152 -compliant cable test equipment.

6. Verify operation of all control and monitoring equipment and software.

7. Verify field-of-view of all cameras with owner and ensure correct operation of video recorder and monitoring software.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 11

DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. This standard provides the functional requirements for the installation, programming, configuration, warranty and maintenance of a complete Class B Analog/Addressable Intelligent Fire Alarm / Life Safety System.

B. This Fire Alarm / Life Safety System Standard must be conformed to in its entirety to ensure that the installed and programmed Life Safety System will function as designed and will accommodate the future requirements and operations required by the building owner. All specified operational features will be met without exception.

C. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit or fire alarm control panel.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Air-sampling smoke detectors.
5. Heat detectors.
6. Notification appliances.
7. Standby Power Supplies.
8. Device guards.
9. Magnetic door holders.
10. Remote annunciator.
11. Addressable interface device.
12. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
13. Surge Protection and Grounding.
14. CO Detector.
15. Programming, Commissioning and Training of Operators.
16. Conduit, wire and accessories required to furnish a complete and Operational Life Safety System.

D. Related Requirements:

1. Section 28 05 13 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Statutory and Reference Standard Compliance:

1. The latest edition of the North Carolina State Building Code.
2. North Carolina Department of Insurance “Requirements for Fire Alarm Detection and Alarm Systems”, latest revision.
3. National Fire Protection Association Standards:

    a. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code
    b. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code
    c. NFPA 90A - Air Conditioning Systems
    d. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

4. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use in fire protective signaling systems shall list the system and all components. The UL Label shall be considered as evidence of compliance with this requirement. The equipment shall be listed by UL under the following standards as applicable:

    a. UL 864/UOJZ, APOU - Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
    b. UL 1076/APOU - Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems.
    c. UL 268 - Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
    d. UL 268A - Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications.
    e. UL 217 - Smoke Detectors Single Station.
    f. UL 521 - Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
    g. UL 228 - Door Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
    h. UL 464 - Audible Signaling Appliances.
    i. UL 1638 - Visual Signaling Appliances.
    j. UL 38 - Manually Activated Signaling Boxes.
    k. UL 346 - Water flow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
    l. UL 1971 - Visual Signaling Appliances.
    m. UL 1481 - Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

5. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor

sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.

4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Provide program report showing that air-sampling detector pipe layout balances pneumatically within the airflow range of the air-sampling detector.
12. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.

    a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
    b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
    c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
    d. Show air-sampling detector pipe routing.

13. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
14. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

    a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
    b. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. REVIT and AUTOCAD copy of the as-built fire alarm map (not just the system as-builts). This is the as-built map that is posted by the annunciator.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:

a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
d. Riser diagram.
e. Device addresses.
f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
g. Record copy of site-specific software.
h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

1) Equipment tested.
2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.9 COMMISSIONING

A. At Commissioning provide the following:

1. Warranty Statement from the manufacturer: Warranty statement will state the period of warranty for all of the products proposed for the project and shall include the name and address of the authorized manufacturers' agent who will honor any and all warranty claims.
2. Written Certification by the Fire Alarm Installer that no power supply or circuit in the system has an electrical load greater than 80% of its rated capacity.
3. A scaled plan of each building showing the placement of each individual item of fire alarm equipment as well as raceway size and routing, junction boxes, and conductor size, quantity, and color in each raceway.
4. A Single Line System Block Diagram and written System Operational Overview.
5. Complete calculations showing the electrical load on the following system components.
6. Each system Power Supply
7. Each standby Power Supply (batteries)
8. Each Notification Appliance Circuit.
9. ach auxiliary control circuit that draws power from any system power supply.
10. Field Connection Drawings: A complete set of drawings, one for each Fire Alarm Control Panel module which has any external (field) wiring connected to it, and one for each system detector, module or signaling appliance, shall be supplied. The Field Connection Drawings shall be provided in paper (hard-copy) format.
11. Print-out report detailing the sensitivity of each smoke detector installed in the system. Include date on report.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: The installer shall be a licensed low voltage contractor and a factory authorized distributor to ensure proper specification adherence, final connection, test, turnover, warranty compliance and service. The installer shall maintain a service organization with adequate spare parts stock within 50 miles of the installation. Installer shall have training certification by the manufacturer of the Fire Alarm Control Equipment. This certification shall not be more than two years old, to ensure up-to-date product and application knowledge on the part of the installing installer.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level IV technician.

C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as designed.

B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Architect's written permission.

C. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.12 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installer Warranty: Installer shall warrant the installed fire alarm system to be free from any defects of material and installation for a period of 2 years from acceptance by the professional engineer and/or owner.

1. Any deficiencies shall be immediately corrected at no additional cost to the owner.
2. Any defects that render the system inoperative shall be repaired within 24 hours of the owner notifying the contractor. Other defects shall be repaired within 48 hours of the owner notifying the contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All equipment furnished for this project shall be new and unused. All equipment, materials, accessories, devices, and other facilities covered by this guideline or noted on contract drawings and installation specifications shall be the best suited for the intended use and shall be provided by a single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer’s representative and a Record of Completion presented upon completion shall verify system installation and operations. The manufacturer’s representative shall be responsible for an on-site demonstration of the operation of the system and initial staff training.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. All Control Panel Assemblies and the connected Automatic and Manual Alarm and Notification Appliances shall be designed and manufactured by the same company, shall be tested and cross-listed as compatible (to category UOJZ) to ensure that a fully functioning Life Safety System is designed and provided.

B. The Fire Alarm / Life Safety System supplied under this guideline shall be a microprocessor-based direct wired system. System shall utilize independently addressed, microprocessor-based smoke detectors, heat detectors, and modules, as described in this specification.

C. All initiation devices shall be analog addressable devices. The notification devices shall be installed where required to meet ADA, NFPA 72. ~~**and Charlotte- Mecklenburg Building Standards codes**~~.

D. Locate the Fire Alarm Panel in the main electrical room. Locate a full function annunciator in the main office and a display only alpha-numeric display at the front door.

E. All Fire Alarm / Life Safety equipment shall be arranged and programmed to provide an integrated system for the early detection of fire, the notification of building occupants, the override of the HVAC system operation, the shut-down of the kitchen hood, and the activation of other auxiliary systems to inhibit the spread of smoke and fire and to facilitate the safe evacuation of building occupants.

F. All strobes shall be synchronized. A strobe unit shall be installed in every occupied space which includes all classrooms, restrooms, conference rooms, tutor rooms, science prep rooms and waiting areas/lobbies. Smoke and thermal detectors shall be installed in compliance with NFPA 72 codes. Duct detectors shall interface with HVAC systems to shut down necessary air-handling units.

G. The fire alarm system shall be microprocessor driven with stored program controllers. Each panel (node) on the network shall use a multiple microprocessor design so that the failure of a single microprocessor will not result in a local failure. Fire alarm systems that utilize only one microprocessor for system (node) and SLC control will not be accepted.

H. The Life Safety System shall be UL listed under Standard 864 (Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems) under categories UOJZ and APOU. The specified modules shall also be listed under UL 1076 (Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems) under category APOU.

I. A standby power supply shall automatically supply electrical energy to the system upon primary power supply failure. Use “Emergency Generator” circuit where available. Standby power shall be an electrical battery with capacity to operate the system under maximum supervisory load for 24 hours and capable of operating the system for 15 minutes in the alarm mode at 100% load. Fire alarm shall include a charging circuit to automatically maintain the electrical charge of the battery.

J. Do not install notification appliances on the exterior of the building unless specifically directed to do so by the Project Manager.

K. Remote LED indicators must be installed at each duct detector location. Install the indicator in the ceiling so it can be seen while standing in the corridor/classroom.

L. All power supplies must be on dedicated circuits. Existing building circuits (receptacles, lights, etc.) cannot be used. Use generator power where available.

M. Smoke detectors shall be installed a minimum of 3' from air supply diffusers and lighting fixtures.

N. Automatic door closers to be activated by local smoke detectors only.

O. Use toggle bolts for all wall mounted equipment/components/appliances

P. All Fire Alarm wiring shall be FPLR or FPLP in conduit or duct, or MC fire alarm cable.

Q. Provide remote LED indicator lights for all duct detectors. Locate indicators in corridors.

R. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

S. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

T. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

U. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
6. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
7. Fire standpipe system.
8. Fire pump running.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
2. Local sounding device at panel shall be activated.
3. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
4. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
5. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
6. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
7. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
8. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
9. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
10. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
11. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
12. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. Alert and Action signals of air-sampling detector system.
3. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
4. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
5. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
6. Carbon monoxide detectors.
7. Fire pump running.
8. Fire-pump loss of power.
9. Fire-pump power phase reversal.
10.

D. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
2. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
3. Display system status on graphic annunciator.
4. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

E. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
10. Voice signal amplifier failure.

F. System Trouble Signal Actions:

1. Trouble indicator shall flash.
2. A local sounding device in the panel shall be activated
3. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
4. Unacknowledged alarm messages shall have priority over trouble messages, and if such an alarm must also be displayed, the trouble message will not be displayed until the operator has acknowledged all alarm messages.
5. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.5 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated in these specifications or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. EST4 - Edwards.
2. Gamewell - FCI by Honeywell.
3. Siemens - Cerberus.

B. The above constitute the minimum type and quality of equipment to be installed.

C. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Operators' Interface:

   a. Character Graphical Display shall provide the means to inform the System Operator with detailed information about the off-normal status of the installed Fire Alarm / Life Safety System. Character Graphical Display shall automatically respond to the status of the system and shall display that status in character front panel display.

2. Automatic Functions: The following status functions shall be annunciated by the Character Graphical Display:

   a. When the Fire Alarm / Life Safety System is in the "Normal" Mode, the panel displays: Current Date and Time, Custom System Title (minimum 2 lines X 21 characters), and a summary total of system events.
   b. The Character Graphical Display shall provide separate event queues for ALARM, TROUBLE, SUPERVISORY and MONITOR.

3. Loop Controller Interface:

   a. An Electronic 100% digital Loop Controller shall be provided in each Fire Alarm Control Panel (where needed), to interface between the panel and the Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors and modules.
   b. It shall be possible to connect the electronic loop controller to the Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors and modules utilizing any wiring material or method complying with Chapter 3 of the National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70-1996) as Class A (Style 6 or Style 7) or Class B (Style 4) circuits without the use of special shielding, twisted wire, or conduits. It must be possible to wire branch circuits (T-Taps) from Class B Circuits (Style 4). Each Electronic Protection Loop shall be configurable to operate as a Style 7 loop without the need for additional hardware modules.
   c. All system programming and history shall be permanently stored in non-volatile memory to ensure that no programming or history is lost. Systems which store initial programming or field programming changes in battery backed memory will not be accepted.
   d. The Electronic Loop Controller shall be capable of setting the address of all Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors and modules connected to it electronically, without the need to set switches at any of the individual devices.

e. The Electronic Loop Controller shall notify the System Operator when any connected smoke detector reports a "Routine Maintenance Required" signal to the system.

4. Notification Appliance Circuits:

a. Provide where indicated on the plans supervised hard-wired Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) for the control of 24VDC signaling appliances. Each NAC shall operate as a Class B (Style Y) circuit and shall be capable of controlling up to 3.5 amps of signaling power.
b. NAC's shall be power limited to 3.5A at 24VDC and 4.1A at 20.4VDC to support higher current demand by visible appliances at lower battery voltages.

5. Remote Diagnostic Utility - RDUEU-E or equal:

a. The Fire Alarm System shall have the ability to report its status and sensitivity remotely over dial-up modem to a personal computer. The system shall be capable of generating sensitivity, system status, and trend analysis reports from data downloaded from the panel. Installer to provide the modem at the panel.

2.6 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. The Microprocessor-based Addressable Fire Alarm Stations shall be a Lexan double action fire alarm stations and fit in to a standard electrical box

B. Stations shall be key reset.

C. Station shall be in red with white "PULL IN CASE OF FIRE" lettering.

2.7 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. System shall use Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors that are capable of full digital communications with the Fire Alarm / Life Safety System using both broadcast and polling communications protocols. Each detector shall be capable of performing independent advanced fire detection algorithms. The fire detection algorithm shall measure sensor signal dimensions, time patterns and combine different fire parameters to increase reliability and distinguish real fire conditions from unwanted nuisance alarms caused by environmental events. Signal patterns that are not typical of fires shall be eliminated by digital filters and will not cause a system alarm condition. Devices not capable of combining different fire parameters or employing digital filters will not be acceptable.
2. Each detector shall have an integral microprocessor capable of making alarm decisions based on fire parameter information stored in the detectors' memory. Detectors not capable of making independent alarm decisions are not be acceptable. Maximum total loop response time for detectors changing state (alarm or trouble) shall be 0.5 seconds.
3. Each detector shall be capable of identifying diagnostic codes to be used for system maintenance. All diagnostic codes shall be stored in the detector. Each smoke detector shall be capable of transmitting pre-alarm, alarm, and maintenance signals to the Fire Alarm Control Panel via the Electronic Loop Controller.

4. All of these devices and their bases will also be required to be labeled with engraved Lexan labels to identify device address and intended location. Labels shall be red background with white letters, letters shall be a minimum of 1/4" in height.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photoelectric smoke sensor to detect visible particulates produced by combustion. The integral microprocessor shall dynamically examine values from the sensor and initiate a system alarm based on the analysis of data. Detector shall continually monitor any changes in sensitivity due to the environmental effects of dirt, smoke, temperature, aging and humidity. Information shall be stored in the detectors' memory and shall be transferred to the electronic loop controller for retrieval using a laptop PC or the Intelligent Detector Program/Service Tool designed by the manufacturer specifically for the purpose.
2. The alarm set point shall be field selectable to any of five sensitivity settings ranging from 1.0% to 3.5% smoke obscuration per foot. The photo detector shall be suitable for operation in the following environment:

    a. Temperature: 32º F to 120º F (0oC to 49oC)
    b. Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing
    c. Elevation: no limit

2.8 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. System shall use Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors that are capable of full digital communications with the Fire Alarm / Life Safety System using both broadcast and polling communications protocols. Each detector shall be capable of performing independent advanced fire detection algorithms. The fire detection algorithm shall measure sensor signal dimensions, time patterns and combine different fire parameters to increase reliability and distinguish real fire conditions from unwanted nuisance alarms caused by environmental events. Signal patterns that are not typical of fires shall be eliminated by digital filters and will not cause a system alarm condition. Devices not capable of combining different fire parameters or employing digital filters will not be acceptable.
2. Each detector shall have an integral microprocessor capable of making alarm decisions based on fire parameter information stored in the detectors' memory. Detectors not capable of making independent alarm decisions are not be acceptable. Maximum total loop response time for detectors changing state (alarm or trouble) shall be 0.5 seconds.
3. Each detector shall be capable of identifying diagnostic codes to be used for system maintenance. All diagnostic codes shall be stored in the detector. Each smoke detector shall be capable of transmitting pre-alarm, alarm, and maintenance signals to the Fire Alarm Control Panel via the Electronic Loop Controller.
4. All of these devices and their bases will also be required to be labeled with engraved Lexan labels to identify device address and intended location. Labels shall be red background with white letters, letters shall be a minimum of 1/4" in height.

B. Detectors - Fixed Temperature/Rate of Rise Heat Detector:

1. Heat Detector shall have a solid-state heat sensor, and shall transmit an alarm at a fixed temperature of 135º F (57ºC) or due to a temperature Rate of Rise of 15ºF/minute

(9ºC/minute). The detector shall continually monitor the temperature of the air in its surroundings to minimize thermal lag to the time required to process an alarm.

2. The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at 70 ft (21.3m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications.
3. Heat detectors provided for kiln rooms shall be standard rated.

2.9 DETECTOR MOUNTING BASES

A. Mounting base will not contain any electronics, shall support all Microprocessor-based Smoke detector types detailed in this specification, and have the following minimum requirements:

1. Removal of the respective detector will not affect electronic loop communications with other detectors on that loop.
2. Field Wiring Connections shall be made to the room side of the base, so that wiring connections can be made or disconnected by the installer without the need to remove the mounting base from the electrical box.
3. The base shall be capable of supporting remote alarm annunciation.
4. Bases will have the option of external L.E.D. operation, Relay base or data line isolator base.

    a. Relay base shall mount in a standard electrical box described above and provide Form "C" contacts rated at 1 amp @ 30VDC and listed for "pilot duty".
    b. Isolator bases shall operate within a minimum of 23 msec. Of a short circuit on the data line, shall run self-test procedure to re-establish normal operation, and shall operate in a class 'A' operation as well as class 'B'.

2.10 DUCT DETECTOR HOUSING

A. The Analytical Microprocessor-based photoelectric smoke detector shall be readily adaptable for use in air duct smoke detection applications, using a housing that mounts to the outside of the duct. When used for duct smoke detection, the smoke detectors will not forfeit any of the system functionality which they have when used as area smoke detectors.

B. The duct smoke detection housing shall allow the detector to sample and compensate for, variations in duct air velocity between 300 and 4000 feet per minute.

C. Remote alarm LEDs and Remote Test Stations shall be supported by the duct smoke detector and provided where indicated.

D. All detectors used in duct applications shall be located in accordance with NFPA 72 recommendations.

2.11 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.

B. Edwards # SIGA-COD or equal.

C. Kitchen carbon monoxide detector, where applicable shall have (1) detector with an output screen that reads carbon monoxide parts per million. Unit shall have battery back up with a test/reset switch and a peak level switch for personnel recording. Unit shall be plug-in type and not centrally connected to the fire alarm system. Based on the following, but not limited to:

1. KIDDIE KN-COPP-3

2.12 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General:

1. All appliances which are supplied for the requirements of this specification shall be U.L. Listed for Fire Protective Service and shall be capable of providing the "Equivalent Facilitation" which is allowed under the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibilities Guidelines (ADA (AG)), and shall be UL 1971, and ULC S526 Listed.
2. All appliances shall be of the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Panel specified to insure absolute compatibility between the appliances and the control panels, and to ensure that the application of the appliances are done in accordance with the single manufacturers' instructions.
3. All horns shall be electronic, with field selectable jumpers to set operation for either continuous ring or temporal pattern and shall provide an adjustable high output or low output at 98dB or 94dB - . In - Out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring, the use of 'pig-tail' type connectors are not acceptable.
4. Wall or ceiling mount notification devices are acceptable.
5. All speaker/strobes shall be Genesis series with selectable candela output and wattage switch.
6. Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide the intelligibility requirements of the "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
7. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

B. Self - Synchronized Strobes - Genesis series as required:

1. Strobes shall be supplied by the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Equipment. In - Out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. The Strobes shall have a red or white plastic faceplate. They shall provide the proper candela output for the project per NFPA 72 spacing guidelines and synchronized flash outputs minimum requirements. The strobe shall have lens markings oriented for wall mounting.
2. In - Out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. They shall provide synchronized flash outputs as required to comply with code requirements.

2.13 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.14 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Remote LCD annunciators shall have the full ability and duplicate in all fashion the main user interface located on the control panel. This includes the ability to control all system functions, tests, programming, and annunciations.

B. Annunciator shall also include the ability to add programmable switches and or LED's as required for special functions without the need to add additional wires or cabinets.

C. Locate one remote full function LCD annunciator in the administration area of the building.

D. Locate one display only alpha-numeric annunciator adjacent to the front door.

2.15 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Fire Alarm / Life Safety System shall incorporate microprocessor-based addressable modules for the monitoring and control of system Input and Output functions over a 2 wire electronic communications loop, using both broadcast and serial polling protocols. All modules shall display communications and alarm status via LED indicators.
2. The function of each connected module shall be determined by the module type, and shall be defined in the system software through the application of a personality code. Simply changing the associated personality code may change module operation at any time.
3. All addressing of the Microprocessor-based Addressable Modules shall be done electronically, and the electrical location of each module shall be automatically reported to the Fire Alarm Control Panel, where it may be downloaded into a PC, or printed out. The addressing of the modules will not be dependent on their electrical location on the circuit.
4. All field wiring to the Microprocessor-based Addressable Modules shall be supervised for opens and ground faults and shall be location annunciated to the module of incidence.
5. Diagnostic circuitry, and their associated indicators, with reviewable Trouble Codes, shall be integral to the Microprocessor-based Addressable Modules to assist in troubleshooting system faults.
6. The module shall be suitable for operation in the following environment:

    a. Temperature: 32oF to 120oF (0oC to 49oC)
    b. Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing

B. Single Input Module:

1. Microprocessor-based Addressable Modules shall be used to provide one (1) supervised Class B (style B) input circuit capable of latching operation for use with contact devices, non-damped water flow switches, non-latching supervisory sprinkler switches.

C. Dual Input Module:

1. Microprocessor-based Addressable Modules shall be used to provide two (2) independent supervised Class B (style B) input circuits capable of operating with two (2) contact devices. Both of the input circuits shall be terminated to, and operated from, the same microprocessor-based addressable module. The Initiating Device Circuit connected to the module shall be fully supervised for open circuits and ground faults.

D. Single Riser Signal Module:

1. The Microprocessor-based Addressable Single Input Signal Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B (style Y) Notification Appliance Circuit capable of a controlling 2A

of polarized 24 VDC Notification Appliances, 50W speaker circuit power @ 25VRMS, or 35W speaker circuit power @ 70VRMS.

E. Control Relay Module:

1. Microprocessor-based Addressable Control Relay Modules shall provide one form "C" dry relay contact rated at 2 amps @ 24 VDC or 0.5 amps at 120 VAC to, control external appliances or equipment processes. The control relay module shall be rated for pilot duty applications and releasing systems service. The position of the relay contact shall be confirmed by the system firmware.

2.16 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. A backup source shall be dialed upon failure of line one. Backup source is a cellular fire alarm communicator. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply.
5. Loss of power.
6. Low battery.
7. Abnormal test signal.
8. Communication bus failure.

2.17 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the smoke detector, or notification device requiring protection.

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.

2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

B. Description: ADA compliant Stopper II pull station covers with alarm signal.

1. STI-1130 for surface mount.
2. STI-1100 for flush-mount.

2.18 FIRE PULL STATION SIGNAGE

A. Description: The signs shall read “FIRE PULL STATION”. Signs shall be 3”x 8” x.0.13” made of molded styrene. White 0.132” raised copy letters with red background and Braille Grade 2. Letters to be ¾” high, Helvetica medium and all caps.

2.19 MAPS

A. Description: Identification map showing all initiating devices and their address numbers.

2.20 SURGE PROTECTION

A. AC Protection provide Surge Suppression Incorporated Model S-SPT120-15 or equal.

B. Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) Protection provide Surge Suppression Incorporated Models TC24D2-B, TP224D4-B, or TP224D8-B or equal.

C. Initiating Device Circuit (IDC) Protection provide Surge Suppression Incorporated Models DP24C2-B, DC24C2-B, TC24D2-B, TP224D4-B, or TP224D8-B or equal.

D. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) Protection provide Surge Suppression Incorporated Models DP24C2-B, DC24C2-B, TC24D2-B, TP224D4-B, or TP224D8-B or equal.

E. Auto Dialer Lines Protection provide Surge Suppression Incorporated Models TC130D2-B, TC130D4-B, or TC130D6-B or equal.

F. Point of Use AC Protection provide Surge Protection Incorporated Model S-SPIU2 or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. The entire system shall be installed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with approved manufacturers manuals and wiring diagrams. The contractor shall furnish all conduit, wiring, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and similar devices necessary for the complete installation.

1. All wiring shall be of the type recommended by the NEC, approved by local authorities having jurisdiction for the purpose, and shall be installed in dedicated raceways throughout. All wiring shall be in conduit or the special MC cable noted below. Wiring shall be in rigid conduit when run outside above ground and in PVC when run outside below ground. Wiring run below ground shall be suitable for wet locations. Wiring shall be color coded red. All wiring shall be installed by the low voltage installer. All final connections shall be made by the low voltage installer.
2. Run all fire alarm cable in separate pathways from other low voltage circuits.
3. For indoor use, an acceptable alternative to cable in rigid conduit in most locations will be plenum rated MC fire alarm/control cable equal to AFC Cable Systems type FPLP. Cable will be color coded red. In new construction, EMT will be run in walls to a surface mounted box above the ceiling. MC cable will be run to the box with the armor stripped off enough to feed the device connected to the conduit without using additional splices. Use separate cables for data and signals. Where not run in cable trays, cable will be supported in a similar manner as conduit. The fire alarm installer will be responsible for the installation of the fire alarm MC cable and fire alarm devices. The electrical contractor will provide AC power and conduit stub-ups in walls and related boxes. Connectors used will be those designed specifically for this type of cable.
4. All junction and connection boxes shall be painted red for easy identification.
5. All penetration of floor slabs and fire walls shall be fire stopped in accordance with all local fire codes.
6. End of Line Resistors: Shall be furnished as required for mounting as directed by the manufacturer.
7. All wiring and equipment shall be installed according to the NEC and North Carolina Building Codes per the drawings submitted by the authorized Engineered Systems Distributor.
8. Field Connected Devices must be installed and wired by a Factory Trained and Authorized Fire Alarm Installer or a licensed electrical contractor under direct supervision of a Factory Trained and Authorized Fire Alarm Installer.
9. All auxiliary Power Supplies or other Fire Panels shall be located in electrical or mechanical rooms. They shall be mounted at a height between 48 to 60 inches from floor level. All such panels shall be “supervised” by the main Fire Alarm Panel.

C. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.

1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.
3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing [control] [monitoring] equipment as necessary to extend existing [control] [monitoring] functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

D. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.

1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

E. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install ADA compliant Stopper II pull station covers with alarm signal over all pull stations.
5. Install identification signs next to all pull stations. Mount signs securely with screws or liquid nails. The center point of the signs shall correspond with the center point of the pull stations.

F. Carbon Monoxide Detectors:

1. Install in kitchen for supervisory alarm detection.

G. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

H. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

I. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

J. Air-Sampling Smoke Detectors: If using multiple pipe runs, the runs shall be pneumatically balanced.

K. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.

L. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

M. Audible/Visible or Visible Only Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

1. Protective covers shall be placed over the horn / strobe units in the Gym and Multi - Purpose room.

N. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
1. Magnetically held-open doors.
2. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
3. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
4. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
5. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
6. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
7. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
8. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
9. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

C. Install identification map showing all initiating devices and their address numbers beside the main panel for quick and easy location of alarmed or troubled devices.

1. Map shall be mounted under glass.

3.5 SURGE PROTECTION AND GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

C. All equipment shall be properly grounded. Main panel shall be grounded directly to 'earth ground'.

D. Surge protection shall be installed on the AC supply circuit at the Fire Alarm Panel and on all initiating, notification and monitoring circuits at the Fire Alarm Panel. In addition, surge protection shall be installed on all initiating, notification and monitoring circuits at all points of entry to a building from the outside.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

    a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.9 COMMISSIONING

A. The system shall be commissioned in accordance with the needs of the occupants of the protected building. Both “Complete System Commissioning” and “Phased System Commissioning” shall be possible with the specified system, and the execution of either method of commissioning shall be treated as stand-alone projects, and shall be documented as such, including the need for a complete contract close out submittal package for each Project Phase.

B. Complete System Commissioning:

1. The Factory Trained and Authorized Fire Alarm Installer in the presence of the Local AHJ, the Building Owners’ Representative, and a Representative of the General Contractor shall perform commissioning of the entire installed system, if deemed appropriate.

2. A complete system documentation package shall be provided to the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction and the Building Owners' Representative at the time of commissioning.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

1. The Fire Alarm Installer shall schedule and execute an instruction class for the Building owner, which details the proper operation of the installed fire alarm system. The instruction shall also cover the schedule of maintenance required by NFPA 72 and any additional maintenance recommended by the system manufacturer.
2. This instruction shall also be separately furnished to the Local Municipal Fire Department if so requested by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
3. The instruction shall be a minimum of 8 hours in duration and presented in an organized and professional manner by a person factory trained in the operation and maintenance of the equipment and who is also thoroughly familiar with the installation.
4. The Fire Alarm Installer shall provide service and operation manuals or any other curricula that may enhance the instruction of the Building Owners or Local Municipal Fire Department in the operation and maintenance of the system. Also provide software and hardware necessary to troubleshoot and completely program the system

B. The completely installed fire alarm system will be fully tested in compliance with Testing Procedures for Signaling Systems (ANSI/NFPA 72) under the supervision of a trained manufacturer's representative. The system shall be demonstrated to perform all the functions as specified.

C. The Fire Alarm Installer shall test:

1. Every alarm initiating device for proper response and program execution.
2. Every notification appliance for proper operation and audible/visual output.
3. All auxiliary control functions such as elevator capture, smoke door and damper release, and functional override of HVAC, ventilation, and pressurization controls.

D. After the system has been completely tested to the satisfaction of the Project Manager, the Fire Alarm Installer shall complete the Fire Alarm System Certification of Completion form published by the NFPA (Figure 1-7.2.1 in the National Fire Alarm Code).

E. The completed form signed by a principal of the Fire Alarm System installer shall be delivered to the Project Manager with the other system documentation required by these specifications.

F. All installation inspections are required prior to the walk through with the Fire Marshal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Protection of existing trees.

2. Clearing and grubbing.

3. Removal of trees and other vegetation.

4. Topsoil stripping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items indicated. Removal includes digging out and off-site disposing of stumps and roots or burning if allowed by local ordinance

B. Tree Protection Zone: The area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Topsoil: Friable, clay loam surface soil, found in varying depths.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees, plantings and other improvements adjoining the construction that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the Work.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Conduct site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.

1. Protect existing improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.

2. Restore existing improvements damaged by clearing operations to their original condition.

C. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of clearing work.

D. Do not commence site-clearing operations until erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE PROTECTION FENCING

A. Tree protection fencing shall be non tearable orange “snow fence” of 2,000 lb. tensile yield per 4 ft. width and 1,000% elongation at break complying with ASTM D638.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation

A. Install tree protection fencing as indicated. Erect and maintain a temporary fence around the drip line of individual trees or around the perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.

1. Do not store construction materials, debris, topsoil or other excavated material within the tree protection zone.

2. Do not permit vehicles or other equipment within the tree protection zone.

3. Maintain tree protection zones free of weeds and trash.

B. Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line.

C. Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2 inch diameter that are cut during construction operations. Coat cut faces with emulsified asphalt, or other acceptable coating, formulated for use on damaged plant tissues. Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out; cover with earth as soon as possible.

D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain which are damaged by construction operations, in a manner acceptable to Architect.

3.2 SITE CLEARING

A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass and other vegetation as required to permit installation of the Work. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner, where such roots and branches obstruct installation of the Work.

B. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs and other vegetation within the clearing limits indicated.

1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris.

2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.

3. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches loose depth, and thoroughly compact to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

4. In a scenarios when an existing tree is located on top of or in close proximity to an existing utility and removal of the stump may result in damage of the existing utility the contractor must grind the stump at the direction of the architect for no additional cost to the owner. Stump grinding versus removal must be approved by the architect.

C. Selective Clearing: Clear areas designated as “Selective Clearing” of all ground covers, underbrush and trees less than 6-inches in diameter at breast height. Coordinate extent of material removed with Architect.

1. Remove trees that appear to be dying or weakening for any reason and at any point during construction up to and including Substantial Completion at the Architect’s direction.

3.3 Topsoil Stripping

A. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered, but to a minimum of at least 4 inches.

C. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other material.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

D. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.

E. Temporarily stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion.

1. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.

2. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

F. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil in a legal manner on-site.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. Burning on Owner's Property: Burning may be allowed on this site subject to approval from the local Fire Marshall and other authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with all conditions of the burn permit, if it is obtained.

B. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials generated by clearing operations from Owner's property and dispose of in a legal manner off-site.

1. Remove waste materials and debris from the site in a manner to prevent spillage. Pavements and the area adjacent to the site shall remain free from mud, dirt and debris at all times.

2. Clean up debris resulting from site clearing operations continuously with the progress of the work.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

B. Refer to Section 01 2110 and the Bid Form for information concerning required allowances and unit prices.

C. Refer to Section 31 1000 for topsoil stripping and Section 32 9200 for topsoil placement.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Excavation, filling, backfilling, and grading indicated and necessary for proper completion of the work.

2. Preparing of subgrade for building slabs, walks, and pavements.

3. Drainage/porous fill course for support of building slabs.

4. Excavating and backfilling of trenches.

5. Excavating and backfilling for underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical appurtenances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. NCDOT approved Job Mix for stone.

B. Imported fill (if required): Submit location of borrow pit and a sample of the soil for approval to the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) working days prior to use

C. Geotextile Fabric

D. Copy of Blasting Permit, approved by authorities having jurisdiction, for record purposes.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Excavation: Removal of all material (except for rock) encountered to design subgrade elevations indicated for cut areas and to subsoil elevations in fill areas. Excavation also includes subsequent respreading, moisture conditioning, compaction, and grading of satisfactory materials removed.

B. Unauthorized Excavation: Removal of materials beyond the limits indicated in the definition of "Excavation" without specific direction of Architect.

C. Additional Excavation: Removal, disposal and replacement of materials beyond the limits indicated in the definition of "Excavation" at the direction of the Architect. Refer to Part 3 of this Section for requirements of Additional Excavation.

D. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth (in cut) or the compacted soil layer (in fill) immediately below granular subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

E. Subsoil: The undisturbed earth immediately below the existing topsoil layer.

F. Building Pad: The area extending 10 feet beyond the exterior limits of the building/column footings and down to undisturbed soils at a one horizontal to one vertical slope.

G. Structures: The area extending a minimum of ten (10) feet beyond the edge of foundations, slabs, curbs, underground tanks, piping or other man-made stationary features occurring above or below ground surface.

H. Pavements: The area extending 10 feet beyond the exterior limits of paved areas and down to undisturbed soils at a one horizontal to one vertical slope. The area extending 3 feet beyond the exterior limits of walks and down to undisturbed soils at a one horizontal to one vertical slope

I. Subbase Material: Artificially graded mixture of crushed gravel or crushed stone meeting NCDOT specifications. Material type is indicated on the drawings.

J. Drainage/Porous Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel meeting the requirements of NCDOT No. 57 Stone.

K. Rock: Hard bed rock, boulders or similar material requiring the use of rock drills and/or explosives for removal. The criteria for classification of general excavation as rock is any material which cannot be dislodged by a Caterpillar D-8 Tractor, or equivalent, equipped with a single tooth hydraulically operated power ripper. The criteria for trench rock shall be that a Caterpillar 345 Backhoe, or equivalent, with a proper width bucket cannot remove the material.

1.5 Additional work

A. Paragraph 4.3.4 of General Conditions refers to certain conditions that may require additional excavation work. This paragraph is further defined herein and, where there are conflicts, is superseded by this section.

B. Claims for concealed, unknown, or unanticipated subsurface conditions are limited to those circumstances where:

1. Additional excavation work is required below the contract limits indicated to provide acceptable bearing for building pad, structures or pavements.

2. Additional excavation work is required to raise, lower, or revise the footings, foundations or other parts of the building to provide acceptable bearing.

3. Additional excavation work below the utility trench design elevations, for utilities outside the limits of the building, as required to provide acceptable bearing for the utility.

4. Rock is encountered between existing grade and design subgrade.

C. The risks of concealed, unknown, or unanticipated subsurface conditions (except for rock) from existing ground surface to the design subgrade elevations in cut areas and to subsoil elevations in fill areas shall be included in the Contract Amount and shall not be considered as grounds for additional costs to the Contract. The risks of concealed, unknown, or unanticipated subsurface conditions below the elevations stated above shall be considered as Additional Excavation.

D. During construction, if concealed, unknown, or unanticipated subsurface conditions are encountered which require that footings, foundations or other parts of the building be raised, lowered or revised to provide acceptable bearing for the building or if, outside the building limits, additional depth of utility trench excavation below the design subgrade or subsoil elevations is required, immediately notify the Architect upon discovery of such condition prior to disturbing the material encountered.

E. Payment for additional Work

1. Additional excavation shall be counted toward the unit price allowances established in the Bid Form. *The Owner reserves the right to negotiate said unit price allowances prior to the Award of Contract.*

2. Lowering of footings shall be paid for at a negotiated amount. The additional excavation involved shall be counted toward the unit price allowance.

3. Rock removal, if required, shall be counted toward the unit price allowances established in the Bid Form. All rock removal required to complete work other than trenching shall be paid for at the unit price for mass rock removal. Rock payment lines are limited to the following:

   a) Two feet outside of concrete work for which forms are required, except footings.

   b) One foot outside perimeter of footings, two feet below bottom of footings.

   c) In pipe trenches, 6 inches below invert elevation of pipe and 3 feet wider than outside diameter of pipe, but not less than 4 feet minimum trench width.

   d) Outside dimensions of concrete work where no forms are required.

   e) Under slabs on grade, 6 inches below bottom of concrete slab.

4. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation.

5. The expense of surveying quantities of rock removal and additional excavation shall be included in the unit price allowances.

1.6 EARTHWORK BALANCE ADJUSTMENTS

A. Adjustments of grades may be allowed with prior written approval of the Architect in order to accommodate shortfall or surplus of material that may occur. Should adjustments be allowed, maintenance of designed drainage patterns and required

adjustments to drainage structures shall be a Contract responsibility. **No additional payment will be made for these adjustments**.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Environmental Compliance:

1. Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual for erosion control during earthwork operations.

2. Comply with the permit conditions for all work performed within wetlands.

C. Testing and Inspection Service: Owner will employ and pay for an independent Geotechnical testing and inspection laboratory to perform soil testing and inspection service during earthwork operations. Cooperate with Owner's Geotechnical Engineer as required for testing and inspection of work. These services do not relieve the responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Data concerning subsurface materials or conditions, which are based on test borings, have been obtained by the Owner for his use in designing the project. This data is contained in a report titled **"GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT, EB FRINK MIDDLE SCHOOL – NEW BUILD" by ECS SOUTHEAST, LLC. dated April 30, 2024**. This report is included in this project manual for information only.

1. The accuracy or completeness of the data is not warranted or guaranteed by the Owner or the Architect/Engineer, and in no event shall be considered part of the Contract Documents. The Owner and Architect/Engineer expressly disclaim any responsibility for the data as being representative of the conditions and materials that may be encountered.

B. Bidders and interested parties (prior to receipt of bids) are encouraged to conduct their own soil and subsurface investigations, examinations, tests, and exploratory borings to determine the nature of the soil conditions underlying the project site. Contact the Owner's office to make an appointment to enter the site for the purpose of conducting your own investigation prior to bid.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner of others except when permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide acceptable temporary utility services.

1. Notify Architect not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without receiving Architect's written permission.

3. Existing utilities across or along the line of work are indicated only in an approximate location. Locate all underground lines and structures. Call "NC one call" at 1-800-632-4949 prior to construction. If utilities are marked that are not shown on the plans, locate utility vertically and horizontally and provide information to architect. Repair and correct any damage to underground lines and structures.

1.9 SAFETY

A. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.

1. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction and governing regulations and standards.

2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Work within the road right-of-way shall meet all requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Work Area Protection Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups CL, ML, GC, SC, GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP.

B. Unsatisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups CH, OL, OH, MH, ML and PT.

C. Backfill and Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials free of clay, rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious matter.

D. Imported material for structural fill shall comply with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups CL, GC, SC, GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP.

2.2 Accessories

A. Non-woven Geotextile Fabric (for drainage): Mirafi 140N, or equivalent.

B. Woven Geotextile Fabric (for reinforcement): Mirafi 500X, or equivalent.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Section 02230 "Site Clearing."

C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earthwork operations.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrade and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.

2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rain water and water removed from excavations to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use utility trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

B. Should any springs or running water be encountered in the excavation, notify the Architect and provide discharge by trenches (or other acceptable means) and drain to an appropriate point of disposal. Provide temporary drainage facilities to minimize the flow of rainwater onto adjacent property. Repair any damage to property or to subgrade as a result of construction and/or dewatering (or lack thereof) operations at no additional cost to the Contract. If permanent provision must be made for disposal of water other than as indicated, the Contract price shall be adjusted.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Blasting may be done only if authorized by the Owner and local authorities having jurisdiction. When explosives are used, experienced powdermen or persons who are licensed or otherwise authorized to use explosives shall execute the work. Explosives shall be stored, handled, and used in accordance with local regulations and with the “Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction” of the Associated General Contractor of America, Inc. Correct any damage to foundations or other work caused by use of explosives. Meeting the requirements of the blasting permit, if issued, is a Contract responsibility.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation consists of removal, placement and disposal of material encountered when establishing required subgrade or finish grade elevations.

1. Excavation includes removal and disposal of pavements and other obstructions visible on ground surface; underground structures, utilities and other items indicated to be demolished and removed; together with earth and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

B. Rock Excavation: If Rock is encountered the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will verify that the material qualifies for classification as rock excavation.

1. If rock is encountered in grading, remove to depths as follows:

a) Under surfaced areas, to 6" under the respective subgrade for such areas.

b) Under grass and planted areas - 12" minimum.

c) Under footings – Two feet below bottom of footing, One foot outside of perimeter of footing.

d) Under trenches – 6" below bottom of trench.

2. After the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer verified that the material is rock, Contractor shall employ a surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina to calculate the quantity of material removed as Rock Excavation. The quantity of rock calculated shall not exceed the volume determined by the payment limits. The Owner's Project Representative shall review the quantity calculated within 48 hours of receiving the survey notes.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR BUILDING PAD AND STRUCTURES

A. Conform to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction and for review.

B. Excavations for footings and foundations: Do not disturb bottoms of excavation. Excavate by hand to elevations required just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

1. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation to required elevations and backfill with crushed stone prior to installation of footing.

C. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction and for review. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended for bearing surface.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations and grades as indicated.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of 6 to 9 inches of clearance on both sides of pipe or conduit.

B. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required to establish indicated slope and invert elevations and to support bottom of pipe or conduit on undisturbed soil. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

1. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation to required elevations and backfill with NCDOT #57 crushed stone prior to installation of pipe.

2. For pipes or conduit less than 6 inches in nominal size, and for flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, do not excavate beyond indicated depths. Hand-excavate bottom cut to accurate elevations and support pipe or conduit on undisturbed soil.

3. For pipes and equipment 6 inches or larger in nominal size, shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe for 90 degrees (bottom 1/4 of the circumference). Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill. At each pipe joint, dig bell holes to relieve pipe bell of loads ensure continuous bearing of pipe barrel on bearing surface.

3.8 EXCAVATION STABILITY

A. General: Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.

C. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross braces, in good serviceable condition. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Extend shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.

3.9 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect when mass, trench and footing excavations have reached required subgrade. The Architect will arrange for an inspection of conditions by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. Alternative procedures for arranging this review may be implemented at the Owner's written option.

B. If the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer determines that the subgrade bearing conditions are unacceptable, the Architect will authorize additional excavation until suitable bearing conditions are encountered.

C. Proof-roll subgrade [below the building slabs and pavements] <Insert locations> with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction**, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction**. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.

2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.

3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Under supervision of the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer, proofroll subgrade in cut areas below the building pad and pavement(s) with a loaded dump truck or other approved pneumatic tired vehicle. Should any unstable sub-soil be encountered below pavement or structures, break up the top eight inches of ground surface, pulverize, moisture-condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to percentage of maximum density as stated in Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements. Perform this work at no additional cost and/or time to the Contract.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.10 ADDITIONAL EXCAVATION

A. Additional Excavation (Mass): Remove excavated materials and dispose of on-site as directed by the Architect. Replace this excavated material with satisfactory material placed and compacted according to the requirements of the "Placement and Compaction" section.

B. Additional Excavation in Trenches: Remove excavated materials and dispose of on-site as directed by the Architect. Replace this excavated material with stone.

C. Additional Excavation in Footings: Remove excavated materials and dispose of on-site as directed by the Architect. Replace this excavated material with lean concrete/flowable fill or with stone extending 12 inches laterally beyond the footing in all directions.

D. The quantity of material removed as Additional Excavation (Mass, Trench or Footing) shall be calculated by a surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolinaand employed by the Contractor. The Owner's Project Representative shall review the quantity calculated within 48 hours of receiving the survey notes.

E. Protect the subgrade during construction. During wet conditions, the subgrade soils may become saturated and soften, possibly resulting in damage to the subgrade if disturbed by equipment. Correct subgrade damaged in this manner. **No additional payment will be made to correct subgrade damaged in this manner**.

3.11 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Correct Unauthorized Excavation as follows:

1. Under footings, foundation bases, or retaining walls, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position when acceptable to Architect.

2. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as indicated for authorized excavations of same classification unless otherwise directed by Architect.

3.12 STORAGE OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Temporarily stockpile excavated materials acceptable for use as backfill and fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile excavated materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within the drip line of trees to remain.

3.13 BACKFILL AND FILL

A. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:

1. Acceptance by local authority having jurisdiction of construction below finished grade, including perimeter insulation.

2. Review, approval, and recording of the locations of underground utilities.

3. Removal of concrete formwork.

4. Removal of shoring and bracing (including backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials).

5. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.

6. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow or ice.

C. Ground Surface Preparation: Remove vegetation, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placement of fills.

D. Bench sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material. Plow, scarify, bench or break up sloped surfaces flatter than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

E. Place soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below, using materials indicated in Part 2 of this Section.

1. Under grassed areas, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.

2. Under walks, curbs, and pavements, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.

3. Under building slabs, use satisfactory excavated or borrow materials and drainage/porous fill material as indicated.

3.14 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within 18 inches of column or wall footings and that are carried below bottom of such footings or that pass under wall footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of adjacent footing.

D. Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.

E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

G. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.

H. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

I. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

J. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

K. Do not backfill trenches until any required testing and inspections have been completed and Architect authorizes backfilling. Backfill carefully to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.

L. Under piping and conduit and equipment, use crushed stone where required over rock bearing surface and for correction of unauthorized excavation. Shape excavation bottom to fit bottom 90 degrees of cylinder.

M. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, or conduit to required elevations. Prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.

3.15 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 3 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

2. Remove and replace or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 3 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

B. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade or layer of soil material. Apply water in minimum quantity as necessary to prevent free water from appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations. Maintain the moisture content of the structural fill materials to within 3% of the optimum moisture content until permanently covered.

C. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to required density.

1. Stockpile or spread soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction. Assist drying by discing, harrowing, or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.

2. Work wet materials as directed by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. Base bids on working material daily for a maximum of five days of acceptable weather.

3. No additional payment will be made for these operations.

3.16 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILL AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

C. Control soil and fill compaction, providing minimum percentage of density indicated for each area classification indicated below. Correct improperly compacted areas or lifts as directed by Architect if soil density tests indicate inadequate compaction.

D. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density at a moisture content within 3% of optimum in accordance with ASTM D698:

1. Under structures and building pad, compact each layer of backfill or fill soils to 95 percent maximum density of the Standard Proctor with moisture +/-3% of optimum moisture. The final lift should be compacted to a min of 98% of the Standard Proctor with moisture +/-3% of optimum moisture. This includes ground under future expansion areas.
2. For roadways the fill soils should be placed in in 10-12 inch loose lifts and compacted to a min of 95% of the standard proctor with moisture +/-3% of optimum moisture. The final lift of fill soils should be compacted to a min of 100% of the Standard Proctor. Crushed aggregate base coarse (CABC) should be placed in 10 to 12 inch compacted lifts and compacted to 100% of the Modified Proctor. CABC should be moisture condition prior to compacting and allow CABC to cure a min of 18-24 hours prior to proofrolling and density testing in the warmer months. During cooling months curing of CABC may take longer.
3. Under grass or unpaved areas, compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 92 percent maximum density of the Standard Proctor with moisture +/-3% of optimum moisture.

E. Seal all fill areas at the end of each working day, utilizing a smooth drum roller.

3.17 GRADING

A. General: Rough grading of areas within the Project, including cut and fill sections and adjacent transition areas, shall be reasonably smooth, compacted and free from irregular surface changes. The degree of finish shall be that ordinarily obtainable from either blade-grader or motor patrol except as otherwise indicated. The finished subgrade surface from the grassed areas generally shall be not more than 0.2 feet above or below the final grade or approved cross section, with due allowance for topsoil.

B. The tolerance for areas within 10 feet of building perimeter, walks and all areas to be paved shall not exceed 0.10 feet above or below the established subgrade. Finish all ditches, swales and gutters to drain readily. Unless otherwise indicated, evenly slope the subgrade to provide drainage away from building walls in all directions at a grade not less than ¼ inch per foot. Provide rounding at top and bottom of cut and fill slopes and at other breaks in grade.

C. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas and areas of cut, fill and design/subgrade elevations from the actions of the elements and from deterioration as a result of construction operations and weather conditions (frost, rains, snow, sleet, hail, etc.). Repair any settlement or washing that occurs prior to or after acceptance of the work. Fill to required subgrade levels any areas where settlement occurs. Protect trees to remain, and, at all areas of the Site where construction operations are in progress, provide protection for the safety of occupants of the existing facilities.

D. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

E. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch

2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch

3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch

F. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.18 PAVEMENT SUBBASE COURSE:

A. General: Place subbase material, in layers of indicated thickness, over subgrade surface to support a pavement base course.

B. Grade Control: During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross-slope of subbase course.

C. Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders of acceptable soil materials, placed in such quantity to compact to thickness of each subbase course layer. Compact and roll at least at 12" width of shoulder simultaneously with compacting and rolling each layer of subbase course.

D. Placing: Place subbase course material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting subbase material during placement operations.

E. When a compacted subbase course is 6" thick or less, place material in a single layer. When more than 6" thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6" or less than 3" in thickness when compacted.

F. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

G. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.

2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.

3. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.

4. Place subbase and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.

5. Place subbase and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.

6. Compact subbase and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 & ASTM D 1557.

H. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 & ASTM D 1557.

3.19 BUILDING SLAB DRAINAGE COURSE

A. General: Place drainage/porous fill material, over subgrade surface to support concrete building slabs and sidewalks areas indicated.

B. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

C. Placing: Place drainage/porous fill material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement operations.

D. When a compacted drainage course is indicated to be 6 inches thick or less, place material in a single layer. When indicated to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade and fill layer before further backfill or construction work is performed.

1. If in the opinion of the Architect, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills have been placed that are below required density, perform additional compaction and testing until required density is obtained.

B. The Owner will engage, and pay for, the services of a Geotechnical Engineer whose function shall be to afford complete engineering control by testing of the conditions of all footing subgrades, the placement of all structural fills under structures, building pad and pavement areas, and all compaction where required, and to observe the proof rolling of the building pad and pavement areas.

C. The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will be present as deemed necessary during all phases of the Work requiring filling, compaction operations or testing. The Geotechnical Engineer will provide the Architect with written certification that fill and compaction was completed with accepted materials in accordance with the Documents, and give a professional opinion regarding shrinkage or settlement of fill and safe load bearing capacity of fill.

D. Site Preparation and Proofrolling: The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will determine if any additional excavation or in-place densification is necessary to prepare a subgrade for fill placement for slab or pavement support.

E. Fill Placement and Compaction: The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will witness all fill operations and take sufficient in-place density tests to verify that the indicated degree of fill compaction is achieved. The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will observe and approve borrow materials used and shall determine if their existing moisture contents are suitable/acceptable.

F. Footing Excavation Review: The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will review the footing excavations for the building foundations. He will verify that the design bearing pressures are available and that no loose or soft areas exist beneath the bearing surfaces of the footing excavations.

G. The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer will submit two (2) copies each of his reports, recommendations and/or opinions to the Architect/Engineer and the Owner. Pertinent information will be provided to the Contractor as required.

3.21 EROSION CONTROL:

A. Provide erosion control methods in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, and as indicated in the Contract Documents.

3.22 PROTECTION

A. Repair and reestablish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to indicated tolerances.

B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where subsequent construction operations or adverse weather disturbs completed compacted areas, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

C. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

D. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.

3.23 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove excess and/or waste materials, including trash and debris, and dispose of it off Owner's property in a legal manner.

B. Dispose of excess material and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill legally offsite.

C. Do not remove topsoil from site until it has been demonstrated to the Owner’s satisfaction that it is excess.

END OF SECTION 31 2000

SECTION 31 25 00

EROSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

B. The North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual, latest edition.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the installation, maintenance and removal of erosion control measures required for prevention of sediment leaving the project site.

1.3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PERMIT

A. Prior to commencement of work, obtain a copy of the approved Erosion and Sediment Control Plan from the North Carolina Department of Environmental and Natural Resources (NCDENR).

B. Apply for the Land Disturbance Permit from the North Carolina Department of Environmental and Natural Resources (NCDENR).

C. Post Erosion and Sediment Control Bond with the North Carolina Department of Environmental and Natural Resources (NCDENR).

D. Schedule a pre-construction conference on-site with the Architect and NCDENR Environmental Inspector. Hold this meeting prior to the start of any construction activities.

1.4 Submittals

A. Completed NCDENR Financial Responsibility / Ownership Form.

B. Copies of the weekly Erosion Control Measure inspection reports. *These may be submitted at the monthly progress meetings*.

C. Sediment Fence

D. Safety Fence

1.5 PAYMENT PROCEDURES FOR EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

A. Establish a line item in the Schedule of Values for Erosion Control Maintenance. This line item shall represent a minimum of thirty percent (30%) of the total value of the erosion control for the project.

B. Erosion control maintenance will be paid on a monthly basis, following the satisfactory installation and maintenance of the erosion control measures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EROSION CONTROL PRODUCTS:

A. Safety Fence

1. Four-foot-high, non-tearable orange plastic.

2. Post appropriate warning signs along the Safety Fence.

B. Construction Entrance

1. Heavy-duty stone aggregate and filter fabric construction entrance, complying with the requirements of Section 6.06 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

2. The water source for washing operations shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Sediment Fence

1. Synthetic filter fabric, complying with the requirements of Section 6.62 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

2. Steel posts 1.33 lb/lf with a minimum length of 5 feet.

D. Wire Reinforced Silt Fence

1. Synthetic filter fabric, complying with the requirements of Section 6.62 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

2. Steel posts 1.33 lb/lf with a minimum length of 5 feet.

3. Wire fence reinforcement shall be a minimum of 14-guage and have a maximum mesh spacing of six inches.

E. Storm Drain Inlet Protection

1. Hardware cloth and gravel inlet protection, complying with the requirements of Section 6.51 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

2. Block and Gravel Curb Inlet Sediment Filter complying with the requirements of Section 6.52 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

F. Culvert Inlet Protection

1. Rock pipe inlet protection, complying with Section 6.55 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

G. Diversion Dike

1. A dike or dike channel constructed along the perimeter of a disturbed construction area, complying with Section 6.22 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

H. Temporary Diversion

1. A temporary ridge or excavated channel or combination ridge and channel constructed across sloping land on a predetermined grade, complying with Section 6.20 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

I. Permanent Diversion

1. A permanent ridge or channel or combination ridge and channel constructed on a designed grade across sloping land, complying with Section 6.21 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

J. Temporary Sediment Trap

1. A small, temporary ponding basin formed by an embankment or excavation to capture sediment, complying with Section 6.60 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual and to the details indicated on the Drawings.

K. Sediment Basin

1. An earthen embankment suitable located to capture sediment, complying with Section 6.61 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual and to the details indicated on the Drawings.

2. The pond shall be constructed for use as a permanent stormwater management facility. Conversion of the pond from a temporary to a permanent facility is required. Refer to the Basin Conversion Narrative on the drawings.

L. Temporary Slope Drain

1. A tubing or conduit extending temporarily from the top to the bottom of a cut or fill slope, complying with the requirements of Section 6.32 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

2. Pipe shall be smooth lined polyethylene, complying with the requirements of ASTM F667 or AASHTO M294.

M. Outlet Protection

1. A structure designed to control erosion at the outlet of a channel or conduit, complying with Section 3.40.1 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

N. Riprap

1. A layer of stone designed to protect and stabilize areas subject to erosion, complying with Section 6.15 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

2. The size of the stone required is indicated on the drawings.

O. Check Dam

1. A small temporary stone dam constructed across a drainage way, complying with the requirements of Section 6.83.1 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

2. Check dams shall be placed on filter fabric.

P. Dewatering Structure

1. A temporary filtering device used for dewatering operations, complying with the requirements of Sections 6.62 and 6.65 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

Q. Temporary Seeding

1. Planting rapid growing annual grasses, small grains or legumes to provide initial temporary cover for erosion control on disturbed areas, complying with Section 6.10 of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

R. Permanent Seeding

1. Refer to Section 32 9200 “Lawns and Grasses” for permanent seeding requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

A. Install all erosion and sediment control measures per the requirements of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

B. Protect all points of construction ingress and egress to the site to prevent tracking of mud onto public streets. Provide temporary construction entrances at all points of access to the site.

C. Clear only those areas necessary for installation of the perimeter erosion control measures. The balance of the site shall not be cleared or otherwise disturbed until the perimeter erosion control measures are installed, functional and approved by the NCDENR Environmental Inspector.

D. Follow the construction sequence and install erosion control measures as indicated on the Drawings and as directed by the NCDENR Environmental Inspector.

E. Install additional measures as necessary to prevent sediment from leaving the project site.

3.3 MAINTENANCE OF EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

A. Maintain all erosion and sediment control measures per the requirements of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

B. At a minimum, the following maintenance is required:

1. Safety Fence

a) Review fence regularly for damage. Repair any damage immediately.

b) Secure the fence at the end of each working day. Repair or replace all locking devices as necessary.

2. Construction Entrance

a) Wash and rework stone and/or place additional stone as required to prevent tracking of mud onto the roadways.

b) Clean out the sediment-trapping device for the washrack.

c) Remove all materials spilled, dropped, washed or otherwise tracked onto roadways or into storm sewers immediately. Do not use water trucks to wash the roadways.

3. Sediment Fence

a) Inspect immediately following each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall.

b) Make any required repairs immediately. Give special attention to damage resulting from end-runs and undercutting.

c) Replace fabric that is decomposing or is otherwise ineffective.

d) Clean out accumulated sediment following every storm event. Do not allow sediment to accumulate higher than one-half the height of the barrier.

4. Wire Reinforced Sediment Fence

a) Inspect immediately following each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall.

b) Make any required repairs immediately. Give special attention to damage resulting from end-runs and undercutting.

c) Replace fabric that is decomposing or is otherwise ineffective.

d) Clean out accumulated sediment following every storm event. Do not allow sediment to accumulate higher than one-half the height of the barrier.

5. Storm Drain Inlet Protection

a) Inspect immediately following each rainfall and at least daily during

prolonged rainfall.

b) Remove and clean or replace stone filters that have been clogged with sediment. Make any required repairs immediately

c) Remove accumulated sediment as required. Do not allow sediment to accumulate higher than one-half the height of the measure.

6. Culvert Inlet Protection

a) Inspect immediately following each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall.

b) Remove and clean or replace stone filters that have been clogged with sediment. Make any required repairs immediately

c) Remove accumulated sediment as required. Do not allow sediment to accumulate higher than one-half the height of the measure.

7. Temporary Diversion Dike

a) Inspect immediately following each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall. Inspect at least once every two weeks, whether or not it has rained. Make any necessary repairs immediately.

b) Repair damages caused by construction activities by the end of each working day.

8. Temporary Diversion

a) Review measure at the end of each working day to ensure its effective operation.

9. Diversion

a) Inspect diversion following every rainfall and at least once every two weeks.

b) Remove accumulated sediment and make repairs as necessary.

c) Re-seed as necessary to maintain vegetative cover.

10. Temporary Sediment Trap

a) Remove sediment and restore the trap to its original dimensions once the sediment accumulates to the cleanout level. Refer to the drawings for the appropriate cleanout level elevations.

b) Any pumping shall be discharged through an approved dewatering structure.

c) Remove and clean or replace stone choked with sediment.

d) Regularly check the structure to ensure that it is structurally sound. Immediately repair any damage discovered.

11. Sediment Basin

    a) Remove sediment and restore the basin to its original dimensions once the sediment accumulates to the cleanout level. Refer to the drawings for the appropriate cleanout level elevations.

    b) Any pumping shall be discharged through an approved dewatering structure.

    c) Regularly inspect the principal spillway and outfall for proper function. Regularly inspect the emergency spillway to ensure that its lining is well established and erosion resistant. Immediately repair any damage discovered.

    d) Regularly check the embankment to ensure that it is structurally sound. Immediately repair any damage discovered.

12. Temporary Slope Drain

    a) Inspect the temporary slope drains weekly and following every storm event. Immediately make any necessary repairs to ensure a free flow through the pipe.

13. Outlet Protection

    a) Inspect outlet protection following every storm event. Re-lay riprap as necessary to prevent concentrated flow from running across the outlet protection.

14. Riprap

    a) Inspect riprap following every storm event. Re-lay riprap as necessary to prevent concentrated flow from running under or around the riprap.

    b) Clean out accumulated sediment from the riprap.

15. Check Dams

    a) Inspect immediately following each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall.

    b) Remove and clean or replace stone that has been clogged with sediment.

    c) Inspect for evidence of by-pass flows. Make any required repairs immediately

    d) Remove accumulated sediment as required. Do not allow sediment to accumulate higher than one-half of the height of the dam.

16. Dewatering Structure

    a) Repair or replace the filtering media to prevent sediment accumulation from affecting the filtering capacity of the structure.

17. Temporary Seeding

a) Re-seed and mulch areas where cover is inadequate to protect against erosion until adequate cover is obtained.

C. Remove accumulated sediment as required and at appropriate intervals to maintain the effective function of all erosion control measures.

D. Inspect, repair and remove accumulated sediment from erosion control measures following significant (greater than ½") rainfall events.

E. If erosion control measures become clogged, causing the impoundment of water, restore the measures immediately. Ponded water poses a potential drowning hazard and shall be relieved immediately by either pumping (through an approved dewatering structure) or by removal of the blockage.

3.4 REMOVAL OF EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

A. Remove all temporary erosion control measures following the stabilization of the site. Do not remove erosion control measures until authorized by the NCDENR Environmental Inspector.

B. Topsoil, permanently seed and stabilize areas occupied by erosion control measures.

END OF SECTION 31 25 00

SECTION 31 31 16
TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes soil treatment for termite control.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data and application instructions.

B. Certification that products used comply with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations for termiticides.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for preparing substrate and application.

B. Engage a professional pest control operator who is licensed according to regulations of governing authorities to apply soil treatment solution.

C. Use only termiticides that bear a federal registration number of the EPA and are approved by local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Restrictions: Do not apply soil treatment solution until excavating, filling, and grading operations are completed, except as otherwise required in construction operations.

B. To ensure penetration, do not apply soil treatment to frozen or excessively wet soils or during inclement weather. Comply with handling and application instructions of the soil toxicant manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Furnish written warranty, executed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

B. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Also, include a renewable warranty for the Owner’s future consideration.

C. The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION:

A. Use an emusible concentrate insecticide for dilution with water, specially formulated to prevent infestation by termites. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a diluent. Provide a working solution of one of the following chemical elements and concentrations:

1. Cypermethrin (Demon Max) per manufacturer recommendations.

B. Other solutions may be used as recommended by Applicator and if acceptable to local governing authorities. Use only soil treatment solutions that are not injurious to planting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Surface Preparation: Remove foreign matter that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and foundations. Toxicants may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

B. Application Rates: Apply soil treatment solution as follows:

1. Under slab-on-grade structures, treat soil before concrete slabs are placed, using the following application rates:

a) Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet (5.1 L of chemical solution per meter) to soil in critical areas under slab, including entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating slab, and around interior column footers.

b) Apply 1 gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. (4.1 L of chemical solution per sq. m) as an overall treatment under slab and attached slab areas where fill is soil or unwashed gravel. Apply 1-1/2 gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. (6.1 L of chemical solution per sq. m) to areas where fill is washed gravel or other coarse absorbent material.

c) Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet (5.1 L of chemical solution per meter) of trench for each 12 inches (300 mm) of depth from grade to footing, along outside edge of building. Dig a trench 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) wide along outside of foundation to a depth of not less than 12 inches (300 mm). Punch holes to top of footing at not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and apply chemical solution. Mix chemical solution with the soil as it is being replaced in the trench.

2. Under crawlspace and basement structures, treat soil along exterior and interior walls of foundations with shallow footings as specified above for exterior of slab-on-grade structures.

3. Treat soil under or around crawlspace structures as follows:

   a) Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet (5.1 L of chemical solution per meter) of trench along inside of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partitions, and around piers and plumbing. Do not apply an overall treatment in crawlspaces.

   b) Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet (5.1 L of chemical solution per meter) of trench, for each 12 inches (300 mm) of depth from grade to footing, along outside of foundation walls, including part beneath entrance platform porches, etc.

   c) Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 linear feet (5.1 L of chemical solution per meter) along the inside and outside of foundation walls of porches.

   d) Apply 1 gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. (4.1 L of chemical solution per sq. m) of soil surface as an overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.

4. At hollow masonry foundations or grade beams, treat voids at rate of 2 gallons per 10 linear feet 2.6 L per meter, poured directly into the hollow spaces.

5. At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated, apply at rate of 4 gallons per 10 linear feet (5.1 L per linear m) of penetration.

B. Post signs in areas of application to warn workers that soil termiticide treatment has been applied. Remove signs after areas are covered by other construction.

C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, landscape grading, or other construction activities following application.

D. Allow not less than 12 hours drying time after application before beginning concrete placement or other construction activities.

END OF SECTION 31 31 16

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving over prepared subbase.

2. Hot –mix asphalt patching.

3. Hot-mix asphalt overlays.

4. Asphalt surface treatments

    a) Coal tar sealant

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.

B. Material Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that each material complies with requirements.

C. Traffic maintenance and Work Area Protection Plan: Submit a plan indicating sequencing and measures to be used for the maintenance and protection of traffic during operations within or immediately adjacent to existing roadways open to vehicular traffic. The Architect and the North Carolina Department of Transportation must approve this plan prior to commencement of work within the Right-of-Way.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed hot-mix asphalt paving similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Asphalt paving materials and installation shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if substrate is wet or excessively damp or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Tack Coats: Minimum ambient temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C), and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F (1 deg C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application.

2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F (4 deg C) and rising at time of placement.

3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F (4 deg C) and rising at time of placement.

1.6 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Within the road Right-of-Way and in the bus loop, NCDOT inspectors shall observe the asphalt placement. Coordinate the necessary inspection schedule with the local NCDOT District Office.

B. The Owner's testing agency will observe the asphalt placement in the parking lots and on-site areas not in Right-of-Way.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

A. General: Provide plant-mixed, hot-laid asphalt-aggregate mixture complying with the requirements of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures and as recommended by local paving authorities to suit project conditions.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977, emulsified asphalt or ASTM D 2397, cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, factory diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

B. Prime Coat: Asphalt emulsion prime conforming to NCDOT requirements.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Paving Geotextile: Nonwoven polypropylene, specifically designed for paving applications, resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.

B. Proof-roll subbase using heavy, pneumatic-tired rollers to locate areas that are unstable or that require further compaction.

C. Notify Architect in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving installation until these conditions have been satisfactorily corrected.

3.2 MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

A. Utilize flagmen, barricades, warning signs and warning lights as required by the NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings and Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Patching: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Recompact new subgrade. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches (300 mm) into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically.

1. Tack coat faces of excavation and allow to cure before paving.

2. Fill excavation with dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

B. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch (25 mm) in existing pavements.

1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches (75 mm) thick.

C. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm). Refill with asphalt joint-filling material to restore watertight condition. Remove excess filler that has accumulated near cracks or joints.

D. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to existing surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete paving and to surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt pavement. Apply at a uniform rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m) of surface.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before paving.

2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillage and clean affected surfaces.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Sweep loose granular particles from surface of unbound-aggregate base course. Do not dislodge or disturb aggregate embedded in compacted surface of base course.

C. Prime Coat: For asphalt sections less than 4” thick, apply uniformly over surface of compacted-aggregate base at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd. (0.7 to 2.3 L/sq. m). Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure for 24 hours minimum.

1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use just enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.

2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

3.5 GEOTEXTILE INSTALLATION

A. Apply bond coat, consisting of asphalt cement, uniformly to existing surfaces at a rate of 0.20 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. (0.8 to 1.2 L/sq. m).

B. Place paving geotextile promptly according to manufacturer's written instructions. Broom or roll geotextile smooth and free of wrinkles and folds. Overlap longitudinal joints 4 inches (100 mm) and transverse joints 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Protect paving geotextile from traffic and other damage and place overlay paving the same day.

3.6 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt mix on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness, when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thickness indicated.

2. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 225 deg F (107 deg C).

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet (3 m) wide, except where infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete asphalt base course for a section before placing intermediate or surface courses.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.7 JOINTS

A. Construct joints between old and new pavement, or between successive days work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

2. Offset longitudinal joints in successive courses a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

3. Offset transverse joints in successive courses a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

4. Construct transverse joints as required by the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

3.8 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).

B. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Repair surfaces by loosening displaced material, filling with hot-mix asphalt, and rerolling to required elevations.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling, while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve indicated density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 1559.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm. Surface course average density shall be 90 percent SF9.5A and 92 percent S9.5B of reference laboratory density.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while still hot, with back of rake or smooth iron. Compact thoroughly using tamper or other satisfactory method. Edges adjacent to curbs and curb and gutter sections shall be flush with the edge of concrete.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials. Remove paving course over area affected and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.

B. Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

2. Surface Course: 3/16 inch (3 mm).

3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Architect.

3.10 ASPHALT PAVEMENT OVERLAY

A. Milling at edges shall be performed as necessary per NCDOT Standards.

B. Subgrade repair shall be performed as necessary per NCDOT Standards.

C. Tack Coat shall be performed as necessary per NCDOT Standards.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Within the NCDOT Right-of-Way, coordinate required inspections with the local NCDOT District Office..

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.

1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from requirements.

C. Additional testing, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with requirements.

D. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 32 1216

SECTION 32 13 13
SITE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of Portland cement concrete paving is shown on drawings, including:

1. Curbs and gutters
2. Concrete Medians
3. Walkways
4. Service area pavement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide certification that all materials meet NCDOT standards for the class of concrete required.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Forms: Steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects.

1. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required.
2. Coat forms with a nonstaining form release agent that will not discolor or deface surface of concrete.

B. Welded Wire Mesh: Welded plain cold-drawn steel wire fabric, ASTM A 185.

C. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed

D. Concrete Materials: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for concrete materials, admixtures, bonding materials, curing materials, and others as required.

E. Expansion Joint Materials: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 7 sections for preformed expansion joint fillers and sealers.

F. Antispalling Compound: Combination of boiled linseed oil and mineral spirits, complying with AASHTO M-233.

G. Liquid-Membrane Forming and Sealing Curing Compound: Comply with NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX, DESIGN, AND TESTING

A. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for concrete mix design, sampling and testing, and quality control or NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures whichever is more stringent.

B. Design mix to produce normal-weight concrete consisting of Portland cement, aggregate, water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer), air-entraining admixture, and water to produce the following properties:

1. Comply with the requirements of NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and need for additional compaction. Do not begin paving work until such conditions have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

3.2 FORM CONSTRUCTION

A. Set forms to required grades and lines, braced and secured. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Check completed formwork for grade and alignment to following tolerances:

1. Top of forms not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

2. Vertical face on longitudinal axis, not more than 1/4 inches in 10 feet.

C. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 REINFORCEMENT

A. Locate, place and support reinforcement as specified in Division 3 sections, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. General: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for mixing and placing concrete or NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures whichever is more stringent.

B. Do not place concrete until subbase and forms have been checked for line and grade. Moisten subbase if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

C. Place concrete by methods that prevent segregation of mix. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocation of reinforcing, dowels, and joint devices.

D. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints as far as possible. If interrupted for more than 1/2 hour, place a construction joint.

E. Fabricated Bar Mats: Keep mats clean and free from excessive rust, and handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.

F. Place concrete in 2 operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.

G. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if acceptable to Architect.

H. Curbs and Gutters: Automatic machine may be used for curb and gutter placement. If machine placement is to be used, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed minimums indicated. Machine placement must produce curbs and gutters to required cross-section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as indicated for formed concrete. If results are not acceptable, remove and replace with formed concrete meeting requirements.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct expansion, weakened-plane (contraction), and construction joints true to line with face perpendicular to surface of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to the centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Weakened-Plane (Contraction) Joints: Provide weakened-plane (contraction) joints, sectioning concrete into areas as shown on drawings. Construct weakened-plane joints for a depth equal to at least 1/4 concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Tooled Joints: Form weakened-plane joints in fresh concrete by grooving top portion with a recommended cutting tool and finishing edges with a jointer.

2. Sawed Joints: Form weakened-plane joints with powered saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into hardened concrete as soon as surface will not be torn, abraded, or otherwise damaged by cutting action.

3. Inserts: Use embedded strips of metal or sealed wood to form weakened-plane joints. Set strips into plastic concrete and carefully remove strips after concrete has hardened.

C. Construction Joints: Place construction joints at end of placements and at locations where placement operations are stopped for more than 1/2 hour, except where such placements terminate at expansion joints.

1. Construct joints as indicated or, if not indicated, use standard metal keyway-section forms.

D. Expansion Joints: Provide premolded joint filler for expansion joints abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, and other fixed objects, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Locate expansion joints at 20 feet o.c. for each pavement lane unless otherwise indicated.

F. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated. If no joint sealer, place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface.

G. Provide joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.

H. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal cap or other temporary material. Remove protection after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

I. Fillers and Sealants: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 7 sections for preparation of joints, materials, installation, and performance.

J. Refer to Drawings for scoring patterns for:

1. Selected sidewalk areas

2. Service Areas

3. Patios

4. Courtyard

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. After striking-off and consolidating concrete, smooth surface by screeding and floating. Use hand methods only where mechanical floating is not possible. Adjust floating to compact surface and produce uniform texture.

B. After floating, test surface for trueness with a 10-ft. straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and refloat repaired areas to provide a continuous smooth finish.

C. Work edges of slabs, gutters, back top edge of curb, and formed joints with an edging tool, and round to 1/2-inch radius, unless otherwise indicated. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surface.

D. After completion of floating and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete troweling and finish surface as follows:

1. Broom finish by drawing a fine-hair broom across concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation if required to provide a fine line texture acceptable to Architect.

E. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by Architect.

3.7 CURING

A. Protect and cure finished concrete paving in compliance with applicable requirements of Division 3 sections. Use membrane-forming curing and sealing compound or approved moist-curing methods.

3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTIONS

A. Repair or replace cracked, broken or defective concrete curbs and curb and gutter, as directed by Architect.

B. Replace cracked, broken or defective concrete sidewalks.

C. Repair or replace cracked, broken or defective concrete pavement, as directed by Architect.

D. Drill test cores where directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

E. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

F. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt, and other foreign material just before final inspection.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

SECTION 32 17 00

PAVEMENT MARKINGS, SIGNS AND SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Establishing the location of pavement markings and applying pavement markings for parking space lines, traffic control, fire lane and accessible spaces.

2. Installation of signs for traffic control and accessible spaces.

3. Installation of wheel stops at parking spaces.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work and materials shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

B. All materials for signs shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures (and to the requirements of the latest edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for traffic signs.

C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer, who has successfully completed striping and signage projects similar in size and complexity to this project. The installer's primary business (defined as a minimum of 60% of total billings) shall be striping and signage.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data and written confirmation that the following materials are included on NCDOT's list of approved construction materials:

1. Pavement marking paint

2. Wheel stops

3. Signs

4. Posts

B. Installer Qualifications - Install per NCDOT Standards

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT

A. Paint shall conform to the requirements of Division 12 of the (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures and Federal Specification TT-P-1952. Color shall be white unless otherwise indicated.

B. Curb painting color along fire lanes and cross walks shall be yellow, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Thermoplastic lane markings are required within NCDOT rights-of-way.

2.2 PAINT APPLICATOR

A. Provide hand-operated push-type applicator machine of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces. Paint applicator machine shall be acceptable for marking small street and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified.

2.3 WHEEL STOPS

A. Wheel stops shall be made of 3,000 psi precast concrete and be 6 inches high, 8 inches wide and approximately 6 feet long. Provide chamfered corners and edges and two holes for anchoring.

2.4 SIGNS AND POSTS

A. Signs shall conform to the requirements of Division 9 of the (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Signs shall be fabricated with encapsulated lens sheeting.

B. Signposts for traffic control signage shall be 4” x 4” treated wood conforming to the requirements of Division 10 of the (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

C. Utilize metal posts for fire-lane signage and for signage at accessible parking spaces.

2.5 CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall be Class A, General concrete, conforming to the requirements of Division 10 of the (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION FOR PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Apply pavement markings only when the ambient temperatures is above 50°F and less than 95°F, unless otherwise approved.

B. Allow pavement to cure for a period of not less than 7 days before applying pavement marking.

C. Clean surfaces thoroughly before application of paint. Remove, dust, dirt and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods as required.

D. Remove existing pavement markings, residual curing compounds and other coating adhering to the pavement with scrapers, wire brushes, waterblasting, sandblasting or mechanical abrasion as required. Areas of existing pavement affected by oil or grease shall be scrubbed with an approved chemical and rinsed thoroughly. Seal oil soaked areas with shellac or primer after cleaning.

E. Pavement surfaces shall be dry and clean prior to painting. Pavement markings shall not be applied within 24 hours following rain or other inclement weather or when rain is imminent.

3.2 APPLICATION OF PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Apply paint in accordance with the requirements of Division 12 of the (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

B. Lay out lines and markings to the width and length as indicated. All parking space lines shall be 4 inches wide.

C. Apply paint with an approved paint applicator.

D. Apply paint at manufacturer recommended rates to provide a minimum 15 mil wet thickness.

3.3 FIRE LANE MARKINGS AND SIGNAGE

A. Mark fire lanes and install fire lane signage in accordance with the requirements of the local Fire Marshall and as indicated on the drawings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WHEEL STOPS

A. Secure wheel stops with two 1/2-inch diameter steel reinforcing rods. Rods shall be a minimum of 18 inches in length and be embedded into the pavement, base and subgrade a minimum of 12 inches and be flush with the top of the bumper block.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SIGNS

A. Install signs on signposts in accordance with the requirements of Division 9 of the (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

B. Install signposts in concrete foundation to a depth of 3 feet minimum by 12 inches in diameter.

END OF SECTION 32 17 00

SECTION 32 31 13
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Galvanized steel chain link fence and gates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, and installation instruction for fencing, fabric, gates and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location of fence (with dimensions), height, post locations, details of post installation, gate sing, hardware and accessories.

C. Samples: None required

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Chain-Link Fences and Gates: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of component for chain-link fences and gates from one source with resources to provide chain-link fences and gates of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates indicated in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Galvanized Steel Fencing and Fabric:
    a) Allied Tube and Conduit Corp.
    b) American Chain Link Fence Company
    c) American Tube Company
    d) Anchor Fence, Inc.
    e) Century Tube Corp.
    f) Cyclone Fence Div./USX Corp.

2.2 FABRIC:

A. Steel Fabric: Comply with Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute (CLMFI) Product Manual. Provide one-piece fabric widths. Wire size includes zinc coating.

B. Size: 2-inch diamond mesh, 9-gauge (0.148-inch diameter) wire.

C. Galvanized Steel Finish: ASTM A 392, Class I, with not less than 1.2 oz. zinc per sq. ft. of uncoated wire surface.

D. Selvage shall be knuckled at the top and bottom.

2.3 FRAMING:

A. Strength requirements for posts and rails shall conform to ASTM F 669.

B. Pipe shall be straight, true to section, material and sizes specified.

C. Steel Framework, General: Posts, rails, braces and gate frames.

1. Type II Pipe: Manufactured from steel conforming to ASTM A 569 or A 446, grade D, cold formed, electric welded with minimum yield strength of 50,000 p.s.i. and triple coated with minimum 0.9 oz. Zinc per square foot after welding, a chromatic conversion coating and a clear polymer overcoat. Corrosion protection on inside surfaces shall protect the metal from corrosion when subjected to the salt spray test of ASTM B 117 for 300 hours with the end point of 5% Red Rust.

D. End, Corner and Pull Posts:

1. For fabric height up to 6’ - 2.375” OD Type II steel pipe (3.12 lb/ft). [2.875”, 73mm, 5.79 lb/ft.]

2. For fabric height over 6’ - 2.875” OD Type II steel pipe.(4.64 lb/ft). [4.00’, 101.6mm, 9.11 lb/ft]

E. Line Posts:

1. For fabric height up to 6’ - 1.90” OD Type II steel pipe (2.28 lb/ft).

2. For fabric height over 6’ - 2.375” OD Type II steel pipe (3.65 lb/ft).

F. Gate Posts:

1. Provide posts for supporting single gate leaf, or one leaf of a double gate installation, for nominal gate widths as follows:

    a) 6’ and Under: 2.875” OD Type II steel pipe (4.64lb/ft).

    b) Over 6’: 4.000” OD Type II steel pipe (8.65 lb/ft).

G. Top & Bottom Rail:

1. Manufacturer's longest lengths, with expansion-type couplings, approximately 6" long, for each joint. Provide means for attaching rail securely to each gate corner, pull, & end post.

a) Galvanized Steel: 1-1/4" NPS (1.66" OD) Type II steel pipe.

H. Intermediate and/or Center Rail:

1. Same material as top rail. Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cap required for each end.

2.4 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. Material: Comply with ASTM F 626. Mill finished galvanized steel, to suit manufacturer's standards.

1. Zinc Coating: Unless specified otherwise, galvanize steel fence fittings and accessories in accordance with ASTM A 153, with zinc weights indicated.

B. Tension Wire: 7 gauge (0.177"diameter) metallic coated steel marcelled tension wire conforming to ASTM A 824 with finish to match fabric.

1. Type II Zinc Coated, Class 2, with a minimum coating weight of 1.2 oz. per sq. ft. of uncoated wire.

C. Wire Ties:

1. 9 gauge [0.148" (3.76mm)] galvanized steel wire for attachment of fabric to line posts.
2. Double wrap 13 gauge [0.092" (2.324mm)] for rails and braces.
3. Hog ring ties of 12-1/2 gauge [0.0985" (2.502mm)] for attachment of fabric to tension wire.

D. Post Brace Assembly:

1. Manufacturer's standard adjustable brace at end of gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts, with horizontal brace located at mid height of fabric. Provide same material as top rail for brace, and truss to line posts with 0.375" diameter rod and adjustable tightener. Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cap required for each end.

E. Post and Line Caps: Weathertight closure cap required for each post. If top rail is required, use line post caps with loop.

F. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Hot-dip galvanized steel with minimum length 2" less than full height of fabric, minimum cross section of 3/16" by ¾" and minimum 1.2 oz. zinc coating per sq. ft. of surface area. One bar is required for each gate and end post and two for each corner and pull post, except where fabric is integrally woven into post.

G. Tension and Brace Bands: Minimum ¾" wide hot-dip galvanized steel with minimum 1.2 oz. zinc coating per sq. ft. of surface area.

1. Tension bands: Minimum 14 gauge (0.074") thick.
2. Tension and Brace bands: Minimum 12 gauge (0.105") thick.

H. Nuts and bolts shall be galvanized.

2.5 POST SETTING MATERIALS

A. Comply with the requirements for NCDOT Class A, 3000 psi concrete.

2.6 GATES:

A. Fabrication:

1. Fabricate perimeter frames of gates from metal and finish to match fence framework. Utilize fusion or stainless steel welded connections to form a rigid one-piece unit. Assemble gate frames by welding, providing security against removal or breakage of connections. Provide horizontal and vertical members to ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware and accessories. Space frame members maximum of 8' apart unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide same fabric as for fence. Install fabric with stretcher bars at vertical edges and at top and bottom edges. Attach stretcher hooks to gate frame at not more than 15" o.c. Install diagonal cross-bracing consisting of 3/8" diameter adjustable length truss rods on gates to ensure frame rigidity without sag or twist.

B. Swing Gates: Comply with ASTM F 900.

1. Fabricate perimeter frames of minimum 1.90" OD Type II steel pipe.

C. Gate Hardware: Provide hardware and accessories for each gate, galvanized per ASTM A 153, and in accordance with the following:

1. Hinges: Size and material to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180 degrees gate opening. Provide 1-1/2 pair of hinges for each leaf over 6' nominal height.

2. Latch: Forked type to permit operation from either side of gate, with padlock eye as integral part of latch.

3. Keeper: Provide keeper that automatically engages gate leaf and holds it in open position until manually released.

4. Double Gates: Provide gate stops for double gates, consisting of mushroom type flush plate with anchors, set in concrete, and designed to engage center drop rod or plunger bar. Ensure plunger bar cannot be removed without tools. Include locking device and padlock eyes as integral part of latch, permitting both gate leaves to be locked with single padlock.

5. Hardware materials: hot dipped galvanized steel or malleable iron shapes to suit gate size.

6. Gate posts: Steel pipe ASTM F1083 standard weight schedule 40 minimum yield strength of 25,000 PSI size as indicated. Hot dipped galvanized with minimum 1.8 oz/ft² of zinc.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install fence in compliance with ASTM F 567 and manufacturers recommendations. Do not begin installation and erection before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted. Apply fabric to outside of framework, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Locate terminal post at each fence termination and change in horizontal or vertical direction of 30º or more, or as indicated on plans.

C. Excavation:

1. Drill or hand excavate (using post hole digger) holes for posts to diameters and spacing indicated, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.
2. Holes in asphalt or concrete surfaces will be cut by core-drilling with a bit of diameter at least equal to the required hole diameter. Holes in concrete may be formed prior to placing concrete.
3. Excavate holes for each post to minimum diameter recommended by fence manufacturer, but not less than 4 times largest cross-section of post.
4. Excavate hole to depths approximately 6" lower than post bottom, with bottom of posts set not less than 36" below finish grade surface.

D. Setting Posts:

1. Space 10' o.c. maximum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Center and align posts in hole, 6" above bottom of excavation.
3. Protect portions of concrete posts above ground from concrete splatter. Place concrete around post and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations.
4. Extend concrete above grade and slope all around (dome) to allow for drainage away from post. Uniformly and neatly texture the concrete surface with a broom finish. Remove any spilled or splashed concrete from the post and surrounding area immediately.

E. Top Rails:

1. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and at other posts terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by fencing manufacturer.

F. Center Rails:

1. Install in one place between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using rail ends and special offset fittings where necessary. Install center rails on fence 12' or taller, or as indicated on plans.

G. Bottom Rails:

1. Install in one piece between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using rail ends and special offset fittings when necessary.

H. Brace Assemblies:

1. Install braces so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

I. Top and Bottom Tension Wire:

1. Install tension wires through post cap loops before stretching fabric and tie to each post cap with not less than same gauge and type of wire. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire, using 11 - ga. galvanized steel hog rings spaced maximum 24" o.c. Install where top and bottom rails are not specified on plans.

J. Fabric:

1. Leave approximately 2" between finish grade and bottom selvage. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails and tension wires. Attach fabric with wire ties to line posts at 12"-15" (381mm) o.c. and to rails, braces, and tension wire at 24" (600 mm) o.c. Install fabric on security side

of fence, unless otherwise indicated, and anchor to framework so that fabric remains in tension after pulling force is released.

2. For athletic field fencing, install fabric on the field side of the fence unless otherwise indicated.

K. Stretcher Bars:

1. Thread through fabric 4” o.c., and secure to end, corner, pull and gate posts with tension bands spaced maximum 15” o.c.

L. Accessories:

1. Tie Wires: Use U-shaped wire, conforming to diameter of pipe to which attached, clasping pipe and fabric firmly with ends twisted at least 2 full turns. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to persons or clothing.

2. Fasteners: Install nuts on side of fence opposite fabric side for added security.

M. Fasteners:

1. Install nuts for tension bands and hardware bolts on site of fence opposite fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

N. Gates:

1. Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.2 FINISHING

A. Remove and replace sections of damaged fence and fittings. Minor aesthetic damage may be touched up with a suitable spray on material.

B. Clean up debris and unused material and remove from the site.

END OF SECTION 32 3113

SECTION 32 92 00
LAWNS AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fine grading and preparing lawn areas (including courtyards)
2. Topsoil Placement
3. Soil amendments
4. Fertilizers
5. Seeding
6. Hydroseeding

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Lawns: All areas disturbed by construction and not otherwise covered by paving, buildings or other structures. Excluding athletic fields. (See Specification 02921)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certification by product manufacturer that the following products supplied comply with requirements:

1. Grass Seed

a) Certification of grass seed from seed vendor for each grass-seed mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

b) Blue tag certification for each bag of seed.

B. Installers qualifications

1. Provide a list, with references, of the past three projects of a similar magnitude.

C. Topsoil Amendment Plan.

1. Provide copy of topsoil testing report.

2. List of amendments proposed for topsoil, including application rates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer, who has successfully completed lawn establishment projects similar in size and complexity to this project. The installer's primary business (defined as a minimum of 60% of total billings) shall be establishment of lawns.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Planting Season: Sow lawn seed during normal planting seasons for type of lawn work required.
   1. Spring Planting Season:
      a) General Lawn Areas- Feb. 15- May 1
      b) Low-Maintenance Slope (3:1 or less)- Feb. 15- May 1
      c) Low-Maintenance Slope (Steeper than 3:1)- Feb. 15- May 1
   2. Fall Planting Season:
      a) General Lawn Areas- Aug. 15- Oct. 15
      b) Low-Maintenance Slope (3:1 or less)- Aug. 15- Oct. 15
      c) Low-Maintenance Slope (Steeper than 3:1)- Aug. 15- Oct. 15

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecast weather conditions are suitable for work.

C. Lawn Seeding Schedule
   1. Refer to the drawings for early seeding requirements for specified lawn areas.
   2. If job completion schedule does not allow seeding within a normal planting season, provide interim temporary seeding necessary to stabilize site. Complete permanent seeding during the next planting season.

1.8 LIMITS OF SEEDING

A. Spread topsoil and seed lawn areas. Hydroseed all slopes greater than 3:1.

1.9 PAYMENT PROCEDURES FOR LAWNS AND GRASSES

A. Establish a line item in the Schedule of Values for Lawn Maintenance. This line item shall represent a minimum of thirty percent (30%) of the total value of the seeding for the project.

B. Lawn maintenance will be paid on a monthly basis, following the satisfactory maintenance of the lawns.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1" or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

a) Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

B. Have topsoil tested by a certified soil testing laboratory to determine the type and quantity of soil amendments necessary. Add amendments to topsoil as necessary to meet these requirements.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. If the topsoil analysis indicates the need for inorganic soil amendments, the following standards apply:

B. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: Class O, with a minimum 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.

2. Provide lime in form of dolomitic limestone.

C. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.

D. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

E. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

F. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

G. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.

H. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.

I. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, diatomaceous earth, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.

J. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. If the topsoil analysis indicates the need for organic soil amendments, the following standards apply:

B. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch (19-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 percent of dry weight.
2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
3. Peat: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
4. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
5. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 HERBICIDES

A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.5 FERTILIZER

A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.

B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in topsoil analysis reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.
2. Minimum Composition: No less than 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.

2.6 SEED

A. Grass Seed: All grass seed must be fresh, clean, and dry.

B. Seed Species

1. General Lawn Areas

Proportion by Weight	Grass Species	Min. % Germination	Min. % Pure Seed	Max. % Weed Seed
10%	2 Types: Kentucky bluegrass (Poa pratensis).	80	85	0.50
90%	2 Types:Tall Fescue (Festuca arundinacea).	85	98	0.50

2. Low-Maintenance Slope (3:1 or less)-Refer to Erosion Control Requirements for location

Proportion by Weight	Grass Species	Min. % Germination	Min. % Pure Seed	Max. % Weed Seed
10%	Japanese Clover (Lespedeza striata).	85	85	0.50
20%	Chinese Lespedeza (Lespedeza cuneata).	85	98	0.50
70%	Tall Fescue (Festuca arundinacea).	85	85	0.50

3. Low-Maintenance Slope (Steeper than 3:1)-Refer to Erosion Control Requirements for location

Proportion by Weight	Grass Species	Min. % Germination	Min. % Pure Seed	Max. % Weed Seed
10%	Japanese Clover (Lespedeza striata).	85	85	0.50
20%	Chinese Lespedeza (Lespedeza cuneata).	85	98	0.50
70%	Tall Fescue (Festuca arundinacea).	85	85	0.50

C. Turf Varieties shall be selected from the 2005 list of recommended Tall Fescue and Kentucky Bluegrass varieties, published by N. C. State University.

D. All seed shall bear an official “N. C. Certified Seed” label. Tags must be attached to each bag delivered on site.

2.7 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

B. Pine Straw: Fresh, dry and free from debris, pine cones, or soil. Slash Pine is preferred.

C. Peat Mulch: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.

D. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch (25-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 percent of dry weight.

E. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic; free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

2.8 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable twisted jute or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of the Work. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseed overspray.

3.3 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT FOR LAWNS

A. Limit subgrade preparation to areas that will be planted in the immediate future.

B. Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones, sticks and roots larger than 2 inches in any dimension from subgrade, 1” in playing fields. Completely remove trash and other extraneous debris from subgrade.

C. Have topsoil tested by a certified soil testing laboratory to determine the type and quantity of soil amendments necessary.

D. Sift topsoil to remove stones and other objects larger than 1" in any dimension. Sift topsoil to remove stones and other objects larger than ½" in any dimension in all playing fields. Maximum object size for topsoil shall be achieved by sifting not by hand removal or raking following placement of topsoil.

E. Mix soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil at rates required by soil testing. Delay mixing fertilizer if planting does not follow placing of planting soil within 4 days. Either mix soil before spreading or apply soil amendments on surface of spread topsoil and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of topsoil before planting.

F. Mix lime with dry soil prior to mixing fertilizer.

G. Spread topsoil to a minimum depth of six inches (6").

3.4 SEEDING LAWNS

A. Sow seed with a spreader or a seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in 2 directions at right angles to each other.

B. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or storage.

C. Sow seed at the following rates:

1. Seeding Rates:

a) General Lawn Areas- 200 lbs./acre.

b) Low-Maintenance Slope (3:1 or less)- 110 lbs./acre

c) Low-Maintenance Slope (Steeper than 3:1)- 140 lbs./acre

D. Rake seed lightly into top 1/4 inch of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

E. Hydroseed all slopes 3:1 or steeper.

F. Protect seeded areas 3:1 slope/grade or steeper against erosion by providing erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Protect seeded areas less than 3:1 slope/grade against erosion by spreading straw mulch after completion of seeding operations. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons per acre (45 kg per 100 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into topsoil by suitable mechanical equipment.

3.5 MAINTENANCE OF NEW LAWNS

A. Begin maintenance of lawns immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established. Maintain seeded lawns until Substantial Completion. Maintain all grassed areas as necessary to ensure a satisfactory lawn is achieved at Substantial Completion.

B. Maintain and establish lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.

   1. Replant bare areas with same materials as for lawns.

   2. Replace disturbed mulch.

C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from a water source to keep lawns uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.

   1. Provide a source of water for irrigation. Utilize temporary irrigation meters, a well or water trucks as necessary for the water source.

   2. Water seeded areas as necessary to promote vigorous growth of grass but at the minimum rate of 1 inch per week.

   3. Water sodded areas per the requirements of the grower. Maintain moist soil to a depth of at least four inches.

D. Mow lawns as soon as there is enough top growth to cut with mower set at indicated height. Repeat mowing as required to maintain indicated height without cutting more than 40 percent of the grass height (minimum of 3 mowings). Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain following grass height:

   1. Mow grass to a finished height of 2 to 3 inches high.

E. Apply pre-emergent herbicide to lawns areas. Apply 60 – 90 days after planting.

3.6 SATISFACTORY LAWN

A. Seeded lawns shall be considered satisfactory/acceptable provided requirements, including maintenance, have been met and a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass is established, free of weeds, bare spots exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm), and surface irregularities.

B. Sodded lawns shall be considered satisfactory/acceptable provided requirements, including maintenance, have been met and a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable lawn is established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm), and surface irregularities.

C. Replant lawns that do not meet requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory/acceptable.

D. Substantial Completion of the building and the remainder of the project may be achieved (pending prior Architect and Owner approval) before achieving a satisfactory/acceptable lawn. Continue to replant and maintain unsatisfactory/unacceptable lawn areas until acceptance is obtained. Warranties for lawns shall begin at the time of acceptance of the lawn.

3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by lawn work from sidewalks and paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto surface of roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Erect barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain barricades throughout maintenance period until lawn is established.

END OF SECTION 32 9200

SECTION 32 93 00
EXTEREIOR PLANTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Trees
2. Shrubs
3. Groundcovers
4. Other Plant Materials
5. Stakes & Guys

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Installers Qualifications: Provide a list, with references, of the past three projects of similar scope.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Plant Material Certifications:

1. Certificates of inspection as required by governmental authorities.
2. Label data substantiating that plant materials comply with specified requirements.

D. Planting Schedule:

1. Typewritten planting schedule.
2. Once accepted, revise dates only as approved in writing and submitted to Architect.

E. Maintenance Schedules: Typewritten instructions recommending procedures for maintenance of landscape work for one full year. Submit prior to completion of project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer, who has successfully completed planting projects similar in size and complexity to this project. The installer's primary business (defined as a minimum of 60% of total billings) shall be exterior plant installation.

B. Installer's Field Supervision: Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on the project site when exterior planting is in progress.

C. Exterior Plant Materials:

1. Provide plant materials of quantity, size, genus, species, and variety indicated on the Drawings.

2. All plant materials and work shall comply with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1 "American Standard for Nursery Stock."

3. Do not make substitutions. If specified landscape material is not obtainable, submit proof of non-availability to Architect, together with proposal for use of equivalent material.

4. The Architect may inspect plant materials either at place of growth or on site before planting, for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size, and quality. Architect retains right to further inspect trees for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries and latent defects, and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees immediately from project site.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials:

1. Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer or grower.

2. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at site.

B. Exterior Plant Materials

1. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery.

2. Deliver exterior plant materials after preparations for planting have been completed and plant immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set plant materials in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist and free from frost.

3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers until planting time.
4. Balled and burlapped material shall be freshly dug.
5. Handle planting stock by root ball.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Examine the subgrade, verify the elevations, and observe the conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

B. Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand excavate as required.

C. When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify Architect before planting.

D. Provide all necessary safeguards for the protection of all planted areas until provisional inspection/acceptance is accomplished.

E. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods.

1. Spring Planting: Unfrozen soil conditions March 1-June 1st.
2. Fall Planting: September 1-November 1st or until frozen soil conditions prevent work.
3. Summer Planting: June 1 – September 1 with approved irrigation system.

F. Coordination with Lawns: Install plant materials after finish grades are established and before planting lawns, unless otherwise acceptable to the Architect.

1. When planting exterior plants after lawns, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty exterior plant materials for a period of one year after date of Final Completion against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from neglect by Owner, abuse or damage by others, or unusual phenomena or incidents which are beyond Contractor's control.

1. The Contractor shall provide written notice to the Architect of any practice which will affect the warranty if not remedied promptly. The Architect will render an opinion of the conflict if necessary.
2. Make replacements of all dead plants or plants in impaired condition (more than 25% dead or dying) condition in early spring/fall following installation. Replacements of dead or rejected plants should again be made prior to the expiration of the warranty period.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

A. The Owner is responsible for maintaining all exterior plant material throughout the warranty period according to the submitted Maintenance Schedule.

B. Remove all stakes and guy wires at the end of the 12 month guarantee period.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide nursery-grown plant materials complying with ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

B. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.

2.2 PLANTS

A. General: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety indicated. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery. Provide healthy, field-grown plants from a commercial nursery of species and variety shown or listed. Provide plants with heavy, well-branched tops and a vigorous well-developed root system.

2.3 FERTILIZER

A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium. Revise fertilizer mix to remedy deficiencies found in soil.

1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.

2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium. Revise fertilizer mix to remedy deficiencies found in soil.

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.

2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

2.4 MULCHES

1. Organic Mulch: Six (6) month old well rotted double shredded native hardwood bark mulch not larger than 4” in length and 1/2” in width, free of woodchips and sawdust.
2. Pine Straw: Fresh, dry and free from debris, pine cones, or soil. Slash Pine is preferred. Coverage for 3" is one bale per 50sq ft.

2.5 WATER

1. Free of substances harmful to plant growth.

2.6 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character, without admixture of subsoil material, obtained from a well-drained arable site, reasonably free from clay, lumps, coarse sands, stones, plants, roots, sticks and other foreign materials.

B. Topsoil Source:

1. Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
   a) Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land**,** bogs or marshes.
2. Import topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land**,** bogs or marshes.
3. Amend existing in-place surface soil to produce topsoil. Verify suitability of surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
   a) Surface soil may be supplemented with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

2.7 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: Class T, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum 75 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.

2. Class: Class O, with a minimum 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.

3. Provide lime in form of dolomitic limestone.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.

C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

F. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.

G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.

H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, diatomaceous earth, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.

I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

2.8 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch (19-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.

2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; bio-solids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

B. Sphagnum peat moss: Sphagnum peat moss shall be partially decomposed, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

C. Peat: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.

D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with at least 0.15 lb (2.4 kg) of ammonium nitrate or 0.25 lb (4 kg) of ammonium sulfate per cubic foot (cubic meter) of loose sawdust or ground bark.

E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, poultry, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive exterior plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Tree save areas as indicated shall be tagged and approved by the Architect prior to any clearing and/or thinning.

B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, and lawns and existing exterior plants from damage caused by planting operations.

C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

D. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple exterior plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of layout before planting. Make minor adjustments as required.

E. Lay out exterior plants at locations indicated. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.

F. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.

1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

3.3 PLANTING BED ESTABLISHMENT

A. Loosen subgrade of planting beds to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off of Owner's property.

1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.

2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.

a) Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.

b) Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.

B. Finish Grading: Grade planting beds to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

C. Restore planting beds if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

3.4 TREE AND SHRUB PLANTING

A. Set all plant materials plumb and in center of pit or trench as per detail.

1. Remove burlap and wire baskets from tops of root balls and partially from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.

2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.

3. Backfill with an amended soil blend consisting of five (5) parts native soil, one (1) part organic amendment and one (1) lb. fertilizer.

4. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil mix.

5. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots. Tamp final layer of backfill. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly, do not break.

6. Form a ring of soil around the edge of each planting pit to retain water.

B. Organic Mulching: Apply 3-inch (75-mm.) average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches (300 mm) beyond edge of planting pit or trench. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm) of trunks or stems.

3.5 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

A. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs as indicated.

3.6 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

A. Set out and space ground cover and plants as indicated in details.

B. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During exterior planting, keep adjacent pavings and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged exterior planting.

3.8 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 32 9300

SECTION 33 10 00
EXTERIOR WATER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes water service piping, fire protection service mains and appurtenances from the source of water to a point 5 feet outside the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for piping, valves, vaults, fire hydrants, and identification devices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with local utility department and fire department standards pertaining to materials, meter boxes, hose threads and installation.

B. Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the **Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.**

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, for shipping as follows:

1. Ensure valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set gate valves and fire hydrants closed to prevent rattling.

B. Storage: Use the following precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, during storage:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect valves from weather. Store valves indoors. Maintain valve temperature higher than the ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, support valves off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures.

C. Handling: Use a sling to handle valves, including fire hydrants, whose size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed valve parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site surveys, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that exterior water system may be installed in compliance with the original design and referenced standards. Notify Architect immediately of any discrepancies.

B. Coordinate connection to the existing water service with

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate with interior water piping and interior fire protection piping.

B. Coordinate with other utility work.

C. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of the proposed interruption.
2. Do not proceed with the interruption without Architects written permission.
3. Provide temporary utility service to the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All piping, valves, fittings, fire hydrants, meters, meter vaults, appurtenances and other products shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the **Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Installation of the exterior water system shall comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the **Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.**

3.2 PREPARATION OF BURIED PIPE FOUNDATION

A. Grade trench bottom to provide a smooth, firm, stable, and rock-free foundation throughout the length of the pipe.

B. Remove unstable, soft, and unsuitable materials at the surface upon which pipes are to be laid, and backfill with clean sand or pea gravel to indicated level.

C. Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe. Fill unevenness with tamped sand backfill. Dig bell holes at each pipe joint to relieve the bells of all loads and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the foundation.

3.3 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS INSTALLATION

A. Depth of Cover: Provide minimum cover over piping of 18 inches below average local frost depth or 42 inches below finished grade, whichever is greater.

B. Water Service Termination: Terminate water service piping 5'-0" from building foundation in location and invert as indicated. Coordinate location with interior water piping and interior fire service piping. Provide temporary pipe plug for piping extension into building.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION INSTALLATION

A. Install underground warning tape and tracing wire for underground water service piping, as required by the latest edition of the **Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.**.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Disinfection: Disinfect, flush and test in accordance with the requirements of the latest edition of the **Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.**.

END OF SECTION 33 1000

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes sanitary sewerage system piping and appurtenances from a point 5 feet outside the building to the point of disposal.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for sewer piping specialties including valves and fittings.

B. Shop drawings for precast concrete sanitary manholes, including frames and covers.

C. Shop drawings for cast-in-place concrete or field-erected masonry sanitary manholes, including frames and covers.

D. Shop drawings for precast wet well, valve vault, meter vault, and grinder manhole.

E. Product data for all coatings.

F. Inspection and test reports specified in the "Field Quality Control" Article

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with all applicable codes and regulations as required by regulatory agencies having jurisdictions over this Work.

B. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local environmental agency regulations pertaining to sanitary sewerage systems, and to the requirements of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook for erosion control during installation.

C. Utility Compliance: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards and the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ).

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. Do not store plastic structures in direct sunlight.
2. Do not store plastic pipe or fittings in direct sunlight.
3. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
4. Handle precast concrete manholes, wet well, valvle vault, meter vault, and other structures according to manufacturer's rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site surveys, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that sanitary sewerage system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.

B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by the Owner or others except when permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide acceptable temporary utility services.

1. Notify Architect not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without receiving Architect's written permission.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate with interior building sanitary drainage piping.

B. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. General: Provide pipe and pipe fitting materials compatible with each other. All materials shall comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.

B. PVC (Polyvinyl Chloride) Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, elastomeric gasket joints.

1. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.

C. PVC (Polyvinyl Chloride) Force Mains 8 Inches and Smaller: PVC pipe shall be rigid polyvinyl chloride with integrally formed, factory fabricated, or twice gasketed coupling type, for rubber ring type joints. It shall be suitable for all conditions imposed by Plan locations and for a minimum working pressure of 200 psi at 73EF. Pipe shall be Type I, Grade I, made from clear virgin material and shall conform to the requirements of Commercial Standard C5 256, ASTM D1784, ASTM D2241 and with standard dimension ratio SDR 21 for Class 200 pipe for pipeline diameter 8-inches and smaller.

D. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, Class 150 minimum, for push-on, flanged, and mechanical joints.

1. Standard-Pattern, Ductile-Iron and Cast-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, for push-on joints.

2. Compact-Pattern, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.

3. Pipe and Fitting Coating: Each pipe shall be coated on the outside with standard bituminous coating of either coal-tar or asphalt base approximately one mil thick. The coating shall be continuous, smooth, and strongly adherent to the pipe and shall not become brittle from cold or sticky from heat. Ductile iron pipe shall be coated on the interior with Sewper Coat as manufactured by Lafarge Calcium Aluminate or Protecto 401 ceramic lining as manufactured by U.S. Pipe or approved equal (minimum of one joint). Pipe without these markings shall be rejected. Where a ductile iron pipe discharges into a manhole or wet well, a minimum of one

joint must be coated on the interior as specified herein. At air release valves a minimum of 10 LF of ductile iron with interior coating must be installed.

4. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

E. Ductile cast iron fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Specification A21.10, with mechanical joint ends conforming to ANSI Specification A339, Grade 80-60-3. All ductile iron fittings shall be cement lined and coated with the exception of sleeves. All fittings shall be coated on the outside and inside as required for pipe. Where flanged ends may be required, flanges shall conform to applicable requirements of ANSI B16.1 and ANSI B16B. Ductile iron pipe shall be coated on the interior with Sewer Coat as manufactured by Lafarge Calcium Aluminate or Protecto 401 ceramic lining as manufactured by U.S. Pipe or approved equal (minimum of one joint).

F. Bore Casing Pipe: Steel pipe shall be welded or seamless or smooth wall, consisting of Grade “B” steel as specified in ASTM A-139. Minimum yield strength shall be 35,000 psi, and pipe thickness shall be as specified on the construction plans. All pipe shall be furnished with beveled ends prepared for field welding of circumferential joints. Welds shall be a full penetration welds subject to visual inspection. All burrs at pipe ends shall be removed. Encasement pipe must be approved by the appropriate controlling agency (N.C.D.O.T., R.R., etc.) and the Engineer prior to ordering. Spiral weld casing pipe will not be allowed.

G. Thrust Restraint:

1. All pipe fittings, plugs, caps, tees, and bends in underground ductile iron or PVC piping must be restrained utilizing Megalug Series 1100 retainer glands by EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.(or approved equal). Glands shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536-80. Restraining devices shall be of ductile iron heat treated to a minimum hardness of 370 BHN. Dimensions of the gland shall be such that it can be used with the standardized mechanical joint bell and tee-head bolts conforming to ANSI/AWWA A21.11 and C153/A21.53. Twist-off nuts shall be used to insure proper actuating of the restraining devices. The mechanical joint restraint device shall have a working pressure of at least 250 psi with a minimum safety factor of 2.

2. All ductile iron bell and spigot pipe joints shall be restrained using US Pipe Field Lok 350 type gaskets. Gaskets shall be manufactured by the pipe manufacturer to be compatible with their pipe.

3. PVC pipe joints shall be restrained on either side of the fitting for a length as indicated on the drawings. Harness type restraining devices shall be used on Bell and spigot pipe joints utilizing Megalug Series 1100HD harness by EBAA Iron Sales, Inc. (or approved equal).

G. Couplings for under ground or buried service shall be ductile iron mechanical joint in accordance with underground ductile fittings in this section.

H. Above Ground or Exposed Pressure Pipe & Fittings

1. Ductile Iron Pipe

a) Ductile iron pipe installed above ground, inside buildings or underground vaults, shall be flanged ductile iron pipe class 53 in accordance with ANSI A21.15 (AWWA C115). Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings pipe shall have Class 125 flanged joints meeting the requirements of ANSI B 16.1, outside coating shall be red primer, and gaskets for flanged pipe shall be 1/8” thick full face red rubber. Pipe shall have a single cement mortar lining with asphaltic seal coat meeting the requirements for AWWA C104. All steel flanges mating to flat face flanges shall have the raised face machined off. UNIFLANGES WILL NOT BE ALLOWED WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER.

2. Ductile Iron Fittings

a) Fittings for ductile iron pipe shall be flanged ductile iron in accordance with ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110). Fittings up to 30” diameter shall have a minimum working pressure rating of 250 psi. Unless indicated otherwise on the drawings, pipe shall have Class 125 flanged joints meeting the requirements of ANSI B 16.1, outside coating shall be red primer, and gaskets for flanged pipe shall be 1/8” thick full face red rubber. Fittings shall have a single cement-mortar lining and a bituminous seal coat conforming to the requirement of AWWA C104.

H. Valves

1. Plug Valves 2 ½” and Larger

a) Plug valves shall be non-lubricated, eccentric type with resilient seat seal. Valves shall meet or exceed the testing requirements of AWWA C517.

b) Valve bodies shall be of ASTM A536 ductile iron cast with integral piping connections. Bodies shall have a minimum 30,000 psi tensile strength. The interior of the valve body shall be coated with an epoxy lining.

c) Valves shall be off-set disc type with a minimum port area of 100% full pipe area. The valve shall be fully serviceable at full line pressure. The valve bonnet/cover shall be removable for inspecting and repacking the plug and seat while the valve is installed in the pipeline. Connecting hardware shall be type 316 stainless steel.

d) Body seats shall be non-jamming, continuous interfacing type with 360-degree seating. Screw in body seats are not acceptable. Body seat materials shall be welded nickel alloys with a minimum nickel content of 95% or type 316 stainless steel.

e) Resilient seat seals shall be of Buna-N or Neoprene, suitable for use in sewage service. Seat coating shall be thermally bonded and in conformance to AWWA Standard C550.

f) Bearings shall be stainless steel, have a minimum working pressure of 150psig, and be permanently lubricated.

g) Valve seats shall be tested and provide leak-tight shut-off to 175 psi for valves 3"-12" and 150 psi for valves 14"-72", with pressure in each direction. A hydrostatic shell test at twice rating shall be performed with plug open to demonstrate overall pressure envelope integrity. The manufacturer shall certify that the valve shows zero leakage for a period of five minutes at the minimum working pressure.

h) Plug valves 6-inches and larger shall have gear actuators fully enclosed in a suitable housing to prevent entry of dirt and water into the actuator. Gear actuators shall run in a lubricant with seals provided on all shafts. A suitable stop shall be set to provide watertight shut-off in the closed position at rated pressure.

i) Buried valves shall be mechanical joint ends complying with ANSI/AWWA C111/A2111. Buried valves shall include worm gear operators with a 2-inch operating nut. Above ground valves shall be flanged in compliance with ASME B16.1 and B16.42. Above ground valves shall include worm gear operators with hand wheels.

j) Plug valves in the horizontal position shall be installed with the step horizontal and the plug opening to the crown of the body. Plug valves shall be install to orient the plug at the top when closed on vertical piping.

2. Check Valves

a) Check valves shall be Class 125 flanged ends ductile iron body bronze mounted, bronze disc facing, swing type lever and weight check valves in accordance with AWWA C508. Flanged end dimension and drilling shall comply with ANSI B 16.1, Class 125. Check valves 3" through 12" shall have a 175 psig maximum working pressure and a 350 psig test pressure. A Clapper Hinge Pin 316 Stainless Steel is required. Cushioned check valves are required for high heads (75ft TDH and above).

3. Air Release Valves

a) Air valve and vent inflow preventer assemblies for portable water distribution system and storage facilities shall conform to the requirements of ANSI C512. Air release valves shall be combination air valves incorporating the functions of an air and vacuum valve with those of a pressure air release valve in a single housing. The combination valve shall be designed to release accumulations of air at high points within a pipeline by exhausting large volumes of air as the pipeline is being filled and by releasing accumulated pockets of air while the pipeline is in operation and under pressure. Combination air valves shall also be designed to permit large volumes of air to enter the pipeline during pipeline drainage.

b) Valve shall be 2-inch minimum. Valve body shall be stainless steel or reinforced nylon with 2-inch threaded inlet. All internal metal parts shall be made of 316 stainless steel. Minimum orifice size shall be 0.012 in2. Valves shall be suitable for a working pressure specified by the engineer and tested to a minimum 200 psi. Valves shall be A.R.I model D-020, A.R.I. model D-025,or approved equal.

c) On pipelines 8-inches and smaller use C-900 service tee to installed all air release valves. (Harco or equal), with stainless steel valves. Stainless steel shall be a minimum of grade 316.

d) Valves shall be installed in minimum 5-foot diameter precast flattop manhole with one joint C900/C905 PVC pipe centered in manhole. The interior of manholes shall be coated with at least 50 mils (surface dry) epoxy sealer prime and finish coating approved by the Town. Shop drawing (material specifications) of the coating material must be supplied to the Town for approval. ARV shall be designed to operate at operating pressure specified by the Engineer. Force main shall be installed at sufficient depth through high points so that the ARV manhole is flush with finished grade.

4. Valve Boxes:

a) Valve boxes shall be cast iron, three-piece, screw type with covers and bases. They shall be suitably sized for the valve with which they are used and fully adjustable for depth of setting, extension pieces being furnished where necessary. Drop type covers shall be provided for each box with the word “Sewer” designating the valve service cast into its top surface. Oval type bases shall be provided and shall be so designed to fully support the box without weight of the box or superimposed load being transmitted to any part of the valve or adjacent pipe on either side.

b) Valve markers shall be as shown on the detail and of concrete, reinforced as shown. Concrete shall be of a mix design to produce a 3,000-psi compressive strength at 28 days. They shall be marked with recessed letters, either MV, AV, or BO. In subdivisions or residential areas, the valve markers shall be no more than 6-inch above grade. Valve markers in all other areas shall be no more than 18-inch above grade. The markers shall be installed so all letters on the markers may be read.

5. Above Ground or Exposed Taps

a) All taps on exposed pipe, flanged pipe or above ground pipe shall be made on fitting bosses. No tapping saddles or tapping of pipe will be allowed.

6. Pressure Gages

a) Pressure gauges shall be of all stainless steel construction, 3.5 inch case size, accuracy of 1% over the entire dial arch, ¼" NPT bottom connection, Pressure range shall be as indicated on the drawings.

b) Pressure gages shall be Ashcroft stainless steel–case 1009 pressure gauges or approved equal.

c) All pressure gages shall be installed with a ¼" stainless steel ball valve and stainless steel nipples.

d) All pressure gages on wastewater shall have diaphragm seals to protect the pressure gage.

e) All pressure gages shall be mounted with fittings or on fitting bosses. NO TAPPING OF PIPE OR SADDLES WILL BE ALLOWED.

7. Pipe Supports

a) Pipes shall be supported by steel pipe hangers, clamps . brackets, rods and inserts as required to support the imposed pipe loads. Hangers in general shall be new, manufactured of carbon steel and hot dipped galvanized after fabrication or 304 stainless steel.

b) Pipes 2 ½ inches and larger shall be supported with adjustable floorstand type pipe supports as detailed on the drawings. Pipe supports shall be Standon Model S89 flange support, Standon Model S96 cradle support as manufactured by Material Resources, Inc. or approved equal.

c) Pipes 2" and smaller shall be supported from the floor, walls or ceiling depending on the type of building construction. Pipe supports for these size pipes shall be as manufactured by Unistrut Building Systems. Supports shall consist of floor stands, wall brackets or clevis type hangers. Unistrut and appurtenances shall be stainless steel. Clips for copper tubings shall be copper coated. Minimum threaded rod size shall be 3/8 inch.

d) Ductile Iron and steel pipe supports shall be spaced in accordance with the following schedule:

Pipe sizes (inches)	½ - 3/4	1- 1 1/4	1 ½ - 2	3 – 4	6	8
Max spacing (feet)	4	6	8	10	12	14

e) Copper tubing pipe supports shall be spaced in accordance with the following schedule:

Nominal tubing size (inches)	½ - 3/4	1- 1 1/4	1 ½ - 2
Max spacing (feet)	4	6	8

f) Pipe supports shall be located as per the following:

(1) Maximum spacing as indicated above

(2) Maximum of 12 inches from all horizontal and vertical changes in direction.

(3) On the suction and discharge of pump piping to eliminate pipe stresses on the pump flanges.

(4) On the connections to all equipment to eliminate pipe stresses on the equipment connections and allow equipment removal.

(5) Additional pipe supports as indicated on the drawings.

2.2 PIPE LOCATING DEVICES

A. Electronic Marker Balls: Electronic location markers shall consist of 4-inch marker balls having a passive device capable of reflecting a specifically designated repulse frequency, unique to the utility being installed. The marker ball will contain a passive-tuned antenna, molded inside a plastic disk, which is free-floating inside a water-resistant polyethylene shell. The shell shall be impervious to minerals, chemicals and temperature extremes. Marker balls shall be color coded in accordance with the American Public Works Association's utility location and coordinating council standards. Electronic marker balls shall be as manufactured by 3M Telecom Systems or equal. Green electronic marker balls specifically designed for sewer installations shall be used. Marker balls shall be installed approximately 6-inch over the point to be located, and a minimum of 6-inch from any metal objects. Marker balls shall be installed while pipe is being laid and shall be placed directly over the pipe. However, burial shall not be less than 18-inch nor more than 2-feet. Ball markers to be hand backfilled to 1-foot above ball marker as to prevent movement or damage. The maximum depth for marker ball burial shall be 2-feet. Electronic marker balls shall be installed at the following locations:

1. At a minimum of every one hundred linear feet directly over main line.

2. 2. At bends 22 and ½ degrees and larger

3. 3. At capped or plugged ends.

4. 4. At tees over main line.

5. 5. At reducers

B. Tracer wire

Electronic Marker Tape/ Tracer Wire: Electronic Marker Tape to be installed on all PVC force mains lines and all ductile iron lines installed at depths greater than 6 ft. All Electronic Marker Tape for water piping, valves, outlets and other appurtenances shall be color-coded (green), taped, or otherwise marked to identify the source as sewer. Electronic Marker Tape to be laid in the same ditch to the side of the pipe no more than one foot from the pipe, secured to the pipe every 25 feet, and with a minimum cover of two foot deep. Tracer stations shall be installed at intervals no less than 300 feet a part or from other above ground conductive appurtenances (hydrants, blow-offs). Tracer stations shall be housed in a valve box labeled TS. Electronic The tracer wire shall be #12 copper wire. The wire shall be fastened to the inside of valve box with three feet of excess wire in the box for connectivity. All Electronic Marker Tape installed in steel encasements shall be inspected and tested to ensure that no damage occurred during installation.

2.3 MANHOLES WET WELL AND VALVE/METER VAULTS

A. Precast Concrete Manholes, Wet Well, and Valve/Meter Vaults: Shall comply with the latest edition of the Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards

B. Manhole Steps shall comply with the latest edition of the Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards

C. Manhole Frames and Covers: Shall comply with the latest edition of the Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. General: Provide cast-iron ferrule and countersunk brass cleanout plug, with round cast-iron access frame and heavy-duty, secured, scoriated cast-iron cover.

B. Sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout: 4" dia. ductile iron pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATION FOR BURIED SANITARY SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

A. Grade trench bottom to provide a smooth, firm, stable, and rock-free foundation, throughout the length of the pipe.

B. Remove unstable, soft, and unsuitable materials at the surface upon which pipes are to be laid, and backfill with clean sand or pea gravel to indicated level.

C. Install pipe bedding as required by the latest edition of the Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.

3.2 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Install the sanitary sewerage system in accordance with the requirements of the latest edition of the Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.

B. Separation of potable water lines and sanitary sewer lines or structures shall be in strict accordance with the NC DEQ Standards.

C. Install gravity piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

D. Use manholes for changes in direction, except where a fitting is indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, except where direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

E. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings, where different size or material of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.

F. Install gravity piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, except where indicated otherwise.

G. Extend sanitary sewerage system piping to connect to building sanitary drains, of sizes and in locations indicated.

H. Proper implements, tools and facilities shall be provided and used for the safe and convenient performance of the Work. All pipes, fittings, valves and appurtenances shall be lowered carefully into the trench by means of suitable tools or equipment, in such a manner as to prevent damage to water main materials and protective coatings and linings. Installation of the ductile iron and cast iron pipe shall be in accordance with AWWA C600.

I. Laying of the pipe shall be commenced immediately after the excavation is started, and every means must be used to keep pipe lying closely behind the trenching as each length of pipe is placed in the trench, the joint shall be assembled and the pipe brought to correct line and grade before the next length of pipe is laid. No more than 200 lf of trench shall be opened at any one time. No opened trenches will be allowed at the end of the work day.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Join and install PVC pipe as follows:

1. Pipe and gasketed fittings, joining with elastomeric seals, in accordance with ASTM D 3212.

2. Installation in accordance with ASTM D 2321.

B. Join different types of pipe with standard manufactured couplings and fittings intended for that purpose.

3.4 MANHOLES

A. Install precast concrete manholes in accordance with the latest edition of the Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.

B. Provide rubber joint gasket complying with ASTM C 443 at joints of sections.

C. Apply bituminous mastic coating at joints of sections.

3.5 ROAD/HIGHWAY CROSSINGS

A. Where crossing is to be installed beneath a NC DOT road or highway, all operations and materials shall conform to the requirements of the North Carolina Department of Transportation governing such crossings, and the contractor shall obtain approval of all materials and methods to be employed before such work is started. A copy of such permission shall be filed with the Owner prior to starting the work. The contractor will also be required to furnish a release from the proper authorities before final acceptance of the work by the Owner. The contractor shall secure from the Department of Transportation the necessary information regarding proper bracing, sheeting, shoring and other required protection of the highway and traffic during the construction operation.

B. Where an open cut is permissible in crossing the State Highway instead of boring, the contractor shall make the necessary provisions for handling traffic and replacing the roadbed and surface as required by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

3.6 CLEANOUTS

A. Provide cleanouts as indicated, and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Set cleanout frame and cover in concrete block 12 by 12 by 6 inches deep, except where location is in concrete paving. Set top of cleanout 1 inch above surrounding earth grades or flush with grade when installed in paving.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Cleaning: Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
2. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of day or whenever work stops.
3. Flush piping between manholes, if required by local authority, to remove collected debris.

B. Interior Inspection: Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.

1. All pipes, fittings, valves and other appurtenances shall be examined carefully for damage and other defects immediately before installation. Defective materials shall be marked and held for inspection by the Owner, who may prescribe corrective repairs or reject materials.
2. Pipe Ends: All lumps, blisters, and excess coating shall be removed from the socket and plain ends of each pipe, and the outside of the plain end and the inside of the bell shall be wiped clean and dry and be free from dirt sand, grit, or any other foreign material before the joint is made. Proper lubricant shall be used for all push joint pipe
3. Make inspections after pipe between manholes and manhole locations has been installed and approximately 2 feet of backfill is in place, and again at completion of project.
4. If inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration or other defects correct such defects, and reinspect.

C. Test new piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to the requirements of the Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.

3. Contractor will supply water at no cost, for testing force main and pressure pipe.
4. Pressure Main Testing: Hydrostatic testing shall be performed in accordance with AWWA C600.
    a) Each valved section of pipe shall be filled with water slowly and the specified test pressure, based on the elevation of the lowest point of the line or section under test and corrected to the elevation of the test gage, shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Owner's Representative.
    b) Before applying the specified test pressure, air shall be expelled completely from the pipe, valves and hydrants. If permanent air vents are not located at all high points, the Contractor shall install corporation cocks at such points so that the air can be expelled as the line is filled with water. After all the air has been expelled, the corporation cocks shall remain closed and be left in place.
    c) All exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and joints shall be examined carefully during the test. Any damaged or defective pipe, fittings, valves, or hydrants that are discovered following the pressure test shall be repaired or replaced with sound material and the test shall be repeated until it is satisfactory.
    d) A leakage test shall be conducted concurrently with the pressure test according to the requirements of the Town of La Grange Public Utility Standards.
5. Schedule tests, and their inspections by authorities having jurisdiction, with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
6. Submit separate reports for each test.

7. Testing of Precast Manholes, Wet Wells, Valve Vaults, etc.

    a) Precast manholes and other similar structures shall be vacuum tested in accordance with ASTM C1244. Contractor shall supply all testing equipment.

    b) Test Head

        (1) The test head shall be placed at the top of the manhole in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.

    c) Vacuum

        (1) A vacuum of 10 in of mercury shall be drawn on the manhole, the valve on the vacuum line of the test head closed, and the vacuum pump shut off. The time in seconds, shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to 9 in on mercury.

    d) Acceptability

        (1) The manhole shall pass if the time for the vacuum reading to drop from 10 in of mercury to 9 in of mercury meets or is less than the values indicated in the following chart. If the manhole fails the test, necessary repairs shall be made by an approved method and the manhole shall then be re-tested until a satisfactory test is obtained.

END OF SECTION 33 3000

SECTION 33 32 00
SANITARY SEWERAGE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 All pumps, piping, valves, fittings, meters, meter vaults, appurtenances and other products shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the Local Utility Standards, where applicable.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for sewer piping specialties including valves and fittings.
B. Shop drawings for pumps
C. Data sheets for drives, controls, generator, and ATS
D. Shop drawing for control panel rain hood.
E. Shop drawing for basket screen.
F. Shop drawing for meter(s).
G. Shop drawing for grinder.
H. Product data for all coatings.
I. Shop drawing and data sheets for odor control.
J. Shop drawings for aluminum access hatches.
K. Shop drawings for all hoists and hoist equipment
L. Shop drawings for yard hydrant.
M. Inspection and test reports specified in the "Field Quality Control" Article

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with all applicable codes and regulations as required by regulatory agencies having jurisdictions over this Work.
B. Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the **La Grange Public Utilities Standards** and the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install 2 submersible non-clog wastewater pump(s). Each pump shall be equipped with an 35 HP submersible electric motor, connected for operation on 460 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz service, with 50 feet of submersible cable (SUBCAB) suitable for submersible pump applications. The power cable shall be sized according to NEC and ICEA standards. The pump shall be supplied with a mating cast iron 4 inch discharge connection and be capable of delivering 135 GPM at 290 TDH. An additional point on the same curve shall be 99.8 GPM at 299 feet total head. Shut off head shall be 324 feet (minimum).

2.2 PUMP DESIGN CONFIGURATION (Wet pit installation)

A. The pump shall be supplied with a mating cast iron 4 inch discharge connection and be capable of delivering 135 GPM at 290 FT. TDH. The pump(s) shall be automatically and firmly connected to the discharge connection, guided by no less than two guide bars extending from the top of the station to the discharge connection. There shall be no need for personnel to enter the wet-well. Sealing of the pumping unit to the discharge connection shall be accomplished by a machined metal to metal watertight contact. Sealing of the discharge interface with a diaphragm, O-ring or profile gasket will not be acceptable. No portion of the pump shall bear directly on the sump floor. Each pump shall be fitted with stainless steel lifting chain. The working load of the lifting system shall be 50% greater than the pump unit weight.

2.3 PUMP CONSTRUCTION

A. Major pump components shall be of grey cast iron, ASTM A-48, Class 35B, with smooth surfaces devoid of blow holes or other irregularities. The lifting handle shall be of stainless steel. All exposed nuts or bolts shall be of stainless steel construction. All metal surfaces coming into contact with the pumpage, other than stainless steel or brass, shall be protected by a factory applied spray coating of acrylic dispersion zinc phosphate primer with a polyester resin paint finish on the exterior of the pump

B. Sealing design shall incorporate metal-to-metal contact between machined surfaces. Critical mating surfaces where watertight sealing is required shall be machined and fitted with Nitrile rubber O-rings. Fittings will be the result of controlled compression of rubber O-rings in two planes and O-ring contact of four sides without the requirement of a specific torque limit.

C. Rectangular cross sectioned gaskets requiring specific torque limits to achieve compression shall not be considered as adequate or equal. No secondary sealing compounds, elliptical O-rings, grease or other devices shall be used.

2.4 COOLING SYSTEM

A. (Cooling Jacket Equipped)

B. Each unit shall be provided with an integral motor cooling system. A stainless steel motor cooling jacket shall encircle the stator housing, providing for dissipation of motor heat regardless of the type of pump installation. An impeller, integral to the cooling system and driven by the pump shaft, shall provide the necessary circulation of the cooling liquid through the jacket. The cooling liquid shall pass about the stator housing in the closed loop system in turbulent flow providing for superior heat transfer. The cooling system shall have one fill port and one drain port integral to the cooling jacket. The cooling system shall provide for continuous pump operation in liquid or ambient temperatures of up to 104°F (40°C.). Operational restrictions at temperatures below 104°F are not acceptable. Fans, blowers or auxiliary cooling systems that are mounted external to the pump motor are not acceptable.

2.5 CABLE ENTRY SEAL

A. The cable entry seal design shall preclude specific torque requirements to insure a watertight and submersible seal. The cable entry shall consist of dual cylindrical elastomer grommets, flanked by washers, all having a close tolerance fit against the cable outside diameter and the entry inside diameter. The grommets shall be compressed by the cable entry unit, thus providing a strain relief function. The assembly shall provide ease of changing the cable when necessary using the same entry seal. The cable entry junction chamber and motor shall be sealed from each other, which shall isolate the stator housing from foreign material gaining access through the pump top. Epoxies, silicones, or other secondary sealing systems shall not be considered equal.

2.6 MOTOR

A. The pump motor shall be a NEMA B design, induction type with a squirrel cage rotor, shell type design, housed in an air filled, watertight chamber. The stator windings shall be insulated with moisture resistant Class H insulation rated for 180°C (356°F). The stator shall be insulated by the trickle impregnation method using Class H monomer-free polyester resin resulting in a winding fill factor of at least 95%. The motor shall be inverter duty rated in accordance with NEMA MG1, Part 31.The stator shall be heat-shrink fitted into the cast iron stator housing. The use of multiple step dip and bake-type stator insulation process is not acceptable. The use of pins, bolts, screws or other fastening devices used to locate or hold the stator and that penetrate the stator housing are not acceptable. The motor shall be designed for continuous duty while handling pumped media of up to 104°F. The motor shall be capable of no less than 30 evenly spaced starts per hour. The rotor bars and short circuit rings shall be made of aluminum. Three thermal switches shall be embedded in the stator end coils, one per phase winding, to monitor the stator temperature. These thermal switches shall be used in conjunction with and supplemental to external motor overload protection and shall be connected to the motor control panel.

B. The junction chamber shall be sealed off from the stator housing and shall contain a terminal board for connection of power and pilot sensor cables using threaded compression type terminals. The use of wire nuts or crimp-type connectors is not acceptable. The motor and the pump shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

C. The motor service factor (combined effect of voltage, frequency and specific gravity) shall be 1.15. The motor shall have a voltage tolerance of +/- 10%. The motor shall be designed for continuous operation in up to a 40°C ambient and shall have a NEMA Class B maximum operating temperature rise of 80°C. A motor performance chart shall be provided upon request exhibiting curves for motor torque, current, power factor, input/output kW and efficiency. The chart shall also include data on motor starting and no-load characteristics.

D. Motor horsepower shall be sufficient so that the pump is non-overloading throughout its entire performance curve, from shut-off to run-out. The motor and cable shall be capable of continuous submergence underwater without loss of watertight integrity to a depth of 65 feet or greater.

2.7 POWER CABLE

A. The power cable shall be sized according to the NEC and ICEA standards and shall be of sufficient length to reach the junction box without the need of any splices. The outer jacket of the cable shall be oil resistant chlorinated polyethylene rubber. The cable shall be capable of continuous submergence underwater without loss of watertight integrity to a depth of 164 feet.

2.8 BEARINGS

A. The integral pump/motor shaft shall rotate on two bearings. The motor bearings shall be sealed and permanently grease lubricated with high temperature grease. The upper motor bearing shall be a two row angular contact ball bearing. The lower bearing shall be a two row angular contact ball bearing to handle the thrust and radial forces. The minimum L10 bearing life shall be 50,000 hours at any usable portion of the pump curve.

2.9 MECHANICAL SEALS

A. Each pump shall be provided with a positively driven dual, tandem mechanical shaft seal system consisting of two seal sets, each having an independent spring. The lower primary seal, located between the pump and seal chamber, shall contain one stationary and one positively driven rotating corrosion and abrasion resistant tungsten-carbide ring. The upper secondary seal, located between the seal chamber and the seal inspection chamber shall be a leakage-free seal. The upper seal shall contain one stationary and one positively driven rotating corrosion and abrasion resistant tungsten-carbide seal ring. The rotating seal ring shall have small back-swept grooves laser inscribed upon its face to act as a pump as it rotates, returning any fluid that should enter the dry motor chamber back into the lubricant chamber. All seal rings shall be individual solid sintered rings. Each seal interface shall be held in place by its own spring system. The seals shall not depend upon direction of rotation for sealing. Mounting of the lower seal on the impeller hub is not acceptable. Shaft seals without positively driven rotating members or conventional double mechanical seals containing either a common single or double spring acting between the upper and lower seal faces are not acceptable. The seal springs shall be isolated from the pumped media to prevent materials from packing around them, limiting their performance.

B. Each pump shall be provided with a lubricant chamber for the shaft sealing system. The lubricant chamber shall be designed to prevent overfilling and shall provide capacity for lubricant expansion. The seal lubricant chamber shall have one drain and one inspection plug that are accessible from the exterior of the motor unit. The seal system shall not rely upon the pumped media for lubrication.

C. The area about the exterior of the lower mechanical seal in the cast iron housing shall have cast in an integral concentric spiral groove. This groove shall protect the seals by causing abrasive particulate entering the seal cavity to be forced out away from the seal due to centrifugal action.

D. A separate seal leakage chamber shall be provided so that any leakage that may occur past the upper, secondary mechanical seal will be captured prior to entry into the motor stator housing. Such seal leakage shall not contaminate the motor lower bearing. The leakage chamber shall be equipped with a float type switch that will signal if the chamber should reach 50% capacity.

E. Seal lubricant shall be non-hazardous.

2.10 PUMP SHAFT

A. The pump and motor shaft shall be a single piece unit. The pump shaft is an extension of the motor shaft. Shafts using mechanical couplings shall not be acceptable. The shaft shall be stainless steel – ASTM A479 S43100-T. Shaft sleeves will not be acceptable.

2.11 IMPELLER

A. The impeller shall be of Hard-IronTM (ASTM A-532 (Alloy III A) 25% chrome cast iron), dynamically balanced, semi-open, multi-vane, back swept, screw-shaped, non-clog design. The impeller leading edges shall be mechanically self-cleaned automatically upon each rotation as they pass across a spiral groove located on the volute suction. The leading edges of the impeller shall be hardened to Rc 60 and shall be capable of handling solids, fibrous materials, heavy sludge and other matter normally found in wastewater. The screw shape of the impeller inlet shall provide an inducing effect for the handling of up to 5% sludge and rag-laden wastewater. The impeller to volute clearance shall be readily adjustable by the means of a single trim screw. The impeller shall be locked to the shaft, held by an impeller bolt and shall be coated with alkyd resin primer.

2.12 VOLUTE / SUCTION COVER

A. The pump volute shall be a single piece grey cast iron, ASTM A-48, Class 35B, non-concentric design with smooth passages of sufficient size to pass any solids that may enter the impeller. Minimum inlet and discharge size shall be as specified. The volute shall have a replaceable suction cover insert ring in which are cast spiral-shaped, sharp-edged groove(s). The spiral groove(s) shall provide trash release pathways and sharp edge(s) across which each impeller vane leading edge shall cross during rotation so to remain unobstructed. The insert ring shall be cast of Hard-IronTM (ASTM A-532 (Alloy III A) 25% chrome cast iron) and provide effective sealing between the multi-vane semi-open impeller and the volute housing.

2.13 PROTECTION

A. Each pump motor stator shall incorporate three thermal switches, one per stator phase winding and be connected in series, to monitor the temperature of the motor. Should the thermal switches open, the motor shall stop and activate an alarm. A float switch shall be installed in the seal leakage chamber and will activate if leakage into the chamber reaches 50% chamber capacity, signaling the need to schedule an inspection.

B. The thermal switches and float switch shall be connected to a Mini CAS control and status monitoring unit. The Mini CAS unit shall be designed to be mounted in the pump control panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 333200

SECTION 33 41 00
STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes the roof drainage collection system, the storm sewerage system piping and appurtenances from a point 5 feet outside the building to the point of disposal, and the outfall structures of the stormwater management basin.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for:

1. Concrete pipe
2. Polyethylene pipe
3. Ductile iron pipe
4. Frames and covers.
5. Grates

B. Certification, signed by material producer and contractor, that standard precast and cast in place concrete storm drainage manholes and Drop Inlets comply with NCDOT standards and specifications.

C. NCDOT approved job mix for bedding stone.

D. Shop drawings for:

1. Non-standard precast or cast-in-place concrete storm drainage manholes and Drop Inlets.
2. Trench drain system.
3. Cleanouts
4. Underdrains
5. Stormwater Management Basin Outlet structures, including: Riser pipe, outfall pipe, riser anchoring, anti-seep collars, trash rack and anti-vortex device.

E. Record drawings of installed storm drainage system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local environmental agency regulations pertaining to storm sewerage systems.

B. Utility Compliance: Comply with state and local regulations and standards pertaining to storm sewerage systems.

C. All materials shall be new and free of defects (i.e. pipe shall not have chipped spigots or bells).

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site surveys, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that storm sewerage system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.

B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt existing storm sewer serving facilities occupied by the Owner of others except when permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide acceptable temporary storm sewer services.

1. Notify Architect not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed storm sewer interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with storm sewer interruptions without receiving Architect's written permission.

D. Existing utilities across or along the line of work are indicated only in an approximate location. Locate all underground lines and structures. Call "NC one call" at 1-800-632-4949 prior to construction. If utilities are marked that are not shown on the plans, locate utility vertically and horizontally and provide information to architect.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate with interior building storm drainage piping.

B. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All materials used for construction of the storm sewerage system shall comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Provide pipe and pipe fitting materials compatible with each other. Pipe materials are indicated on the drawings.

B. Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP): Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C76/AASHTO M170, Class III, unless otherwise indicated.

C. O-Ring Gasket Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C76/AASHTO M170, Class III, unless otherwise indicated. Joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C443/AASHTO M198.

D. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe (P.E.): Shall have a smooth lined interior and meet the requirements of ASTM F405 or AASHTO M252 for 10" diameter and smaller, and ASTM F667 or AASHTO M294 for 12" diameter and larger.

E. PVC Storm Sewer Pipe: Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D3034, SDR-35 with bell and spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477 elastometric seals

   a) Connections to the building downspouts shall be made with Schedule 40 PVC.

F. Ductile Iron Storm Sewer Pipe: Shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C151, Class 52. Flanged joints shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C115.

2.3 MANHOLES

A. Precast Concrete Manholes: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

B. Cast-in-Place Manholes: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

C. Manhole Steps, Safety Slabs and Inlet Shaping: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

D. Manhole Frames and Covers: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-iron ferrule and countersunk brass cleanout plug, with round cast-iron access frame and heavy-duty, secured, scoriated cast-iron cover.

2.5 DROP INLETS

A. Precast Concrete Drop Inlets: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

B. Cast-in-Place Drop Inlets: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

C. Drop Inlet Steps, Safety Slabs and Inlet Shaping: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

D. Drop Inlet Frames and Grates: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

E. Plastic Drain Basins: Nyloplast or approved equal.

2.6 TRENCH DRAIN SYSTEM

A. Trench drainage system shall be POLYDRAIN (as manufactured by ABT, Inc.) or approved equal.

B. Trench drain grates shall be POLYDRAIN 410, or approved equal. Grates shall be galvanized steel, heelproof grates and shall be reinforced to support heavy duty (H20) loads.

C. Provide all fittings and miscellaneous connections necessary for a complete the trench drainage system per the manufacturer requirements.

2.7 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

A. Concrete: Conform to the requirements of NCDOT Standard Class B concrete.

B. Reinforcement: Steel conforming to the following:

1. Fabric: ASTM A 185 welded wire fabric, plain.

2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

2.8 UNDERDRAINS

A. Underdrains and combination underdrains: Conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. for the type of underdrain, unless otherwise indicated.

1. PVC underdrains shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F758, Type PS 28 or ASTM F949.

2. PE corrugated underdrain pipe shall conform to AASHTO M252.

B. Provide a filter fabric "sock" wrapping for all underdrain pipe.

2.9 END WALLS AND END SECTIONS

A. End walls: Conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

B. End sections: Conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. for the size of pipe indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install the storm sewerage system in accordance with the latest edition of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

3.2 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATION FOR BURIED STORM SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

A. Grade trench bottom to provide a smooth, firm, stable, and rock-free foundation, throughout the length of the pipe.

B. Remove unstable, soft, and unsuitable materials at the surface upon which pipes are to be laid, and backfill with clean sand or pea gravel to indicated level.

C. Install pipe bedding conforming to the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

3.3 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants,

cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

B. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings, where different size or material of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.

C. Extend storm sewerage system piping to connect to building storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated.

D. Join and install concrete pipe and fittings per NCDOT specifications.

E. Join and install PE pipe and fittings per manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Join different types of pipe with standard manufactured couplings and fittings intended for that purpose.

3.4 MANHOLES

A. General: Install manholes complete with accessories as indicated. Form continuous concrete or split pipe section channel and benches between inlets and outlet. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finish grade, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Place precast concrete manhole sections as indicated, and install in accordance with ASTM C 891.

C. Construct cast-in-place manholes as indicated.

D. Apply bituminous mastic coating at joints of sections.

3.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Install cleanouts and extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade as indicated. Set cleanout frame and cover in concrete block 12 by 12 by 6 inches deep, except where location is in concrete paving. Set top of cleanout flush with finish grade.

3.6 DROP INLETS

A. Construct drop inlets to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.7 INLET SHAPING

A. Construct inlet shaping conforming to NCDOT Standards at all drop inlets and manholes.

3.8 TRENCH DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Installation of the trench drain shall comply with the manufacturers recommendations.

B. Verify connection to the storm sewer system. Utilize manufacturers standard outlet connections to make connection to the storm sewer system.

C. Install trench drain system starting from the downstream end , working towards the upstream end.

D. Verify proper placement and alignment prior to placement of concrete.

E. Place concrete around suspended trench channel. Do not chute concrete directly against channel walls, as this may cause displacement. Work concrete under channels and vibrate with a finger-type vibrator.

F. Finish surface to be flush with the adjoining surfaces and to allow for positive drainage into the grates.

G. Install grate tops.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Cleaning: Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
2. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of day or whenever work stops.
3. Flush piping between manholes and drop inlets to remove collected debris. Flush pipes through an approved erosion and sediment control measure.

B. Interior Inspection: Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.

1. Make inspections after pipe between manholes and manhole locations has been installed and approximately 2 feet of backfill is in place, and again at completion of project.
2. If inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration, or other defects correct such defects and reinspect.

END OF SECTION 33 4100